

# Environment and Communities Committee

## Agenda

---

**Date:** Thursday, 2nd February, 2023  
**Time:** 10.30 am  
**Venue:** Committee Suite 1,2 & 3, Westfields, Middlewich Road,  
Sandbach CW11 1HZ

---

The agenda is divided into 2 parts. Part 1 is taken in the presence of the public and press. Part 2 items will be considered in the absence of the public and press for the reasons indicated on the agenda and at the top of each report.

It should be noted that Part 1 items of Cheshire East Council decision making meetings are audio recorded and the recordings will be uploaded to the Council's website

### **PART 1 – MATTERS TO BE CONSIDERED WITH THE PUBLIC AND PRESS PRESENT**

1. **Apologies for Absence**

To note any apologies for absence from Members.

2. **Declarations of Interest**

To provide an opportunity for Members and Officers to declare any disclosable pecuniary and non-pecuniary interests in any item on the agenda.

3. **Minutes of Previous Meeting** (Pages 5 - 12)

To approve as a correct record the minutes of the previous meeting held on 10 November 2022.

---

For requests for further information

**Contact:** Josie Lloyd

**Tel:** 01270 686466

**E-Mail:** [josie.lloyd@cheshireeast.gov.uk](mailto:josie.lloyd@cheshireeast.gov.uk) with any apologies

4. **Public Speaking/Open Session**

In accordance with paragraph 2.24 of the Council's Committee Procedure Rules and Appendix on Public Speaking, set out in the [Constitution](#), a total period of 15 minutes is allocated for members of the public to put questions to the committee on any matter relating to this agenda. Each member of the public will be allowed up to two minutes each to speak, and the Chair will have discretion to vary this where they consider it appropriate.

Members of the public wishing to speak are required to provide notice of this at least three clear working days in advance of the meeting.

5. **Medium-Term Financial Strategy 2023-27 Consultation** (Pages 13 - 38)

To receive and respond to the Medium Term Financial Strategy 2023-27.

6. **Mid-year Performance Review - Environment and Neighbourhood Services** (Pages 39 - 52)

To receive the mid-year review of performance for the Environment and Neighbourhood Services.

7. **Animal Welfare Licensing Policy** (Pages 53 - 82)

To receive the animal welfare licensing policy.

8. **Carbon Neutral Progress Update** (Pages 83 - 228)

To receive an update on the progress the Council has made towards becoming carbon neutral.

9. **Notice of Motion: Safe night-time travel for workers** (Pages 229 - 236)

To consider the Notice of Motion in relation to safe night-time travel for workers.

10. **Notice of Motion - Hydraulic Fracturing (Fracking)** (Pages 237 - 244)

To consider the Notice of Motion in relation to hydraulic fracturing.

11. **Standing Item: Members Advisory Panel: Cheshire East Cemeteries Strategy Review**

To receive a verbal update from the Chair of the Member Advisory Panel.

12. **Standing Item: Working Group: Household Waste & Recycling Centres**

To receive a verbal update from the Chair of the Working Group.

13. **Work Programme** (Pages 245 - 246)

To consider the work programme and determine any required amendments.

**Membership:** Councillors Q Abel, S Akers Smith (Vice-Chair), M Benson, J Bratherton, J Buckley, L Crane, T Dean, A Farrall, L Gilbert, P Groves, C Leach, J Parry, M Warren (Chair), S Holland and C Browne

This page is intentionally left blank

**CHESHIRE EAST COUNCIL**

Minutes of a meeting of the **Environment and Communities Committee**  
held on Thursday, 10th November, 2022 in the Committee Suite 1,2 & 3, Westfields,  
Middlewich Road, Sandbach CW11 1HZ

**PRESENT**

Councillor M Warren (Chair)

Councillors Q Abel, J Buckley, L Crane, T Dean, L Gilbert, P Groves, C Leach,  
J Parry, J Clowes and D Edwardes

**VISTING MEMBERS**

Councillor Anthony Critchley  
Councillor Sally Handley  
Councillor Nick Mannion

**OFFICERS IN ATTENDANCE**

Tracy Baldwin, Lead Finance Partner  
Paul Bayley- Director of Environment and Neighbourhood Services  
Tracey Bettaney, Head of Regulatory Services  
Helen Davies- Democratic Services Officer  
Kim Evans, Licensing Team Leader  
David Malcolm, Head of Planning

**ALSO PRESENT**

Lee McGarity, Group Manager, Cheshire Fire and Rescue

**41 APOLOGIES FOR ABSENCE**

Apologies of absence were received from Councillor Suzie Akers Smith (Councillor David Edwardes was substituting); Councillor Mike Benson (Councillor Janet Clowes was substituting); Councillor Joy Bratherton; and Councillor Ashley Farrall.

**42 DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST**

In the interests of Openness and Transparency, Councillor David Edwardes noted that in respect of:

item six: Revised Statement of Gambling Principles, he was the Chair of the Licensing Committee, that had voted in favour and referred the policy up to this Committee; and

item nine: Notice of Motion: Fire Sprinklers, that until recently he was a member of the Cheshire Fire Authority and this item had been discussed during meetings that

he was present for. He was attending the meeting with an open-mind, and this would not cloud his decision making in any way.

In the interests of Openness and Transparency, Councillor Jonathan Parry noted that in respect of item nine: Notice of Motion: Fire Sprinklers, he was a member of the Cheshire Fire Authority and this item had been discussed during meetings that he was present for. He was attending the meeting with an open-mind, and this would not cloud his decision making in any way.

#### **43 MINUTES OF PREVIOUS MEETING**

RESOLVED: That the minutes of the meeting 31 October 2022 be accepted as a correct and accurate record.

#### **44 PUBLIC SPEAKING/OPEN SESSION**

The Chair noted that the Committee had received a statement by email and in hard-copy at the meeting from Councillor Rachel Bailey in respect of item nine: Notice of Motion: Fire Sprinklers.

#### **45 LOCAL DEVELOPMENT SCHEME 2022**

David Malcolm, Head of Planning presented the report that outlined the recommendation for an update to the Local Development Scheme (LDS) to replace the Council's current LDS which covers the period 2020 to 2022. The updated LDS is proposed to cover the period 2022-2027.

The Committee had some discussions about the scope of the update on this occasion and concluded that it was wider than they had expected.

RESOLVED (Unanimously) That:

- a) The updated Local Development Scheme 2022-2027 be approved and brought into effect; and
- b) a Local Plan Member Reference Group be established to support the preparation of the Local Plan with the Terms of Reference provided.

#### **46 REVISED STATEMENT OF GAMBLING PRINCIPLES**

Kim Evans, Licensing Team Leader introduced the report to the Committee and explained that it was reviewed every 3-years.

There had been no comments received in response to the consultation, this was not unusual as the revisions were narrow in scope and were relatively minor relating to grammatical and typographical errors.

RESOLVED (Unanimously) That the draft revised Statement of Gambling Policy:

- a) be received and noted; and

b) be recommended to Council for adoption.

#### **47 CHESHIRE EAST ENFORCEMENT POLICY REVIEW**

Tracey Bettaney, Head of Regulatory Services advised the Committee that the Corporate Enforcement Policy was reviewed every 3-years collaboratively with all relevant services.

The report highlighted the changes that included the adoption of the 4 E's approach as a standard approach to enforcement; Engage, Educate, Encourage and Enforce.

For future reviews which will be undertaken every 3 years, only significant changes will be brought for consideration by the Committee. The Committee were given assurances that the decision on what would equate to a minor amendment would be discussed with legal services prior to any decision being made.

The Committee raised some concern about the level of formal enforcement action taken by the Council. The Head of Regulatory Services noted that there was always scope to be more targeted, particularly around local issues. Within Cheshire East there is generally a high-level of compliance but also high-levels of complaints of perceived noncompliance, all of which require investigating.

The Committee noted the need to communicate the enforcement policy to parish councils and residents and that enforcement advice was not easy to find on the Cheshire East website.

RESOLVED (Unanimously):

That the updated Cheshire East Council Corporate Enforcement Policy be approved.

#### **48 REGULATORY SERVICES ENFORCEMENT POLICY REVIEW**

The Head of Regulatory Services advised the Committee that the Regulatory Services Enforcement Policy was a more granular policy specific to the services within Regulatory Services.

The policy listed the range of enforcement options and the relevant legislation.

The Committee queried if these service specific policies could be sub-sections to the main Cheshire East Enforcement Policy. The Head of Regulatory Services noted that this point had been raised and was under consideration.

Clarity was sought on the difference between referrals and notifications to the Citizens Advice Consumer Service (CACS).

The Committee was advised that:

- notifications were general intelligence that would not result in enforcement but helped to build pictures and patterns. The Council would consider them, but regionally they were collated across the North West.
- referrals were for further action. CACS had a checklist that was scored to determine whether a report should be a referral or a notification.

RESOLVED: (Unanimously)

That the Service Specific Enforcement Policy for Regulatory Services and Health be approved.

#### 49 NOTICE OF MOTION: FIRE SPRINKLERS

Councillor Nick Mannion attended the meeting as the original proposer of the Notice of Motion at full Council on 20 July 2022 and introduced the item to the Committee.

The Committee was advised that all Fire Authority Members had voted in favour of the motion, the other 3 Local Authorities within the Cheshire Fire and Rescue boundary (Cheshire West and Chester, Halton and Warrington) had formally adopted the motion through their own governance systems.

The Committee was advised that sprinklers work and save lives and give Blue Light Services time to get to a fire without catastrophic consequences.

Visiting Councillor Sally Handley addressed the Committee and noted that the Beechmere fire in Crewe was a tragedy and the ongoing impacts on the victims and families needed to be kept at the forefront of minds of Members when making any decisions.

During the Beechmere Fire on 8 August 2019, 137 homes and contents were destroyed. Councillor Handley paid tribute to the actions of Care workers, residents and emergency services in helping mitigate a worse tragedy.

Councillor Handley has been part of a campaign for sprinklers to be mandatory in all specialist care homes across Cheshire East, she noted that potentially, had Beechmere had a comprehensive sprinkler system the outcome of the fire would have been different.

Councillor Handley noted that formal adoption of this motion into planning policy would be positive for residents and was in favour of the recommendation.

Visiting Councillor Anthony Critchley addressed the Committee, he noted that the Beechmere fire in Crewe was a major incident that occurred in August 2019 and displaced approximately 150 residents from their homes, the majority older and vulnerable members of the community.

The design of the Beechmere Care Home used a significant amount of timber, however this was covered by the building regulations of the day – with planning permission granted in 2006, 4 years before the Building Regulations 2010 came into force.

Councillor Critchley had read interviews from the aftermath of the fire and noted a quote from Cheshire Fire and Rescue Services advocating for a sprinkler system as an effective method of controlling fires, extinguishing fires and saving lives and property.

Councillor Critchley noted that building regulations were amended last year to include the installation of sprinklers in buildings above 11m in height but consideration is being given to buildings under 11m especially housing those who are vulnerable

Councillor Critchley noted that at a local level, there was the opportunity to shape planning policy that promotes fire safety, and whilst any enforcement would be done through legislation above the scope of the planning Authority, this did not exclude exploration of the potential avenues set out by Officers.

Councillor Critchley suggested that the Committee may wish to seek the support of the Borough's 5 MPs and noted specifically that Dr Kieran Mullan MP is the Vice Chair of the All-Party Parliamentary Group (APPG) into Fire Safety.

Councillor Critchley commended the efforts of Cheshire Fire and Rescue not just for the work they do around sprinklers but the wider remit of their work to help protect lives.

Lee McGarity, Group Manager, Cheshire Fire and Rescue (CFR) attended the meeting, he endorsed the comments of both Visiting Members and noted that the evidence base for sprinklers was extensive and advocated for them across all buildings especially those housing those vulnerable or most at risk.

The Committee were given the opportunity to ask questions. Clarity was sought about how sprinklers operated. The Group Manager, CFR noted that sprinklers are localised to where a fire was located. At most two sprinklers would go off at any one time. It was noted that in the past insurance companies were not in favour of sprinklers, but now people might see a reduction in policies if they were fitted.

The Chair reminded the Committee of the recommendations and what the Committee were being asked to decide.

There was some consideration to gain the support of the 5 MPs across the Cheshire Fire and Rescue footprint. It was noted that Dr. Kieran Mullan MP was currently taking part in work on this subject area.

There was some discussion on the potential need to retrofit existing properties in existence particularly as Beechmere was one of five care homes in overall responsibility of Cheshire East and Cheshire West and Chester. The Council had a statutory responsibility to provide homes and housing for care home residents and the cost of housing those affected by Beechmere had been significant.

There was some discussion about how sprinklers could be included as part of Planning policy. David Malcolm, Head of Planning advised the Committee that this could be explored within the Local Plan Update.

RESOLVED (Unanimously) That:

- a) the national legislation and regulations that promote and enforce fire safety in buildings be received and noted;

- b) local policy options to promote and secure the fitting of sprinklers in the above building types when they are built, or if they undergo a major refurbishment, be explored by Cheshire East Council;
- c) the Secretary of State for the Department for Levelling Up, Housing and Communities and local Members of Parliament be written to by Cheshire East Council to promote changes to the law to require sprinklers in at least the above building types;
- d) The Secretary of State for the Department for Education be written to by Cheshire East Council to strongly oppose the proposed removal of sprinkler provisions from the revision of the design guide for fire safety in schools (Building Bulletin 100) and to request that the requirement for sprinklers in schools is strengthened rather than removed;
- e) Work be pursued through Dr. Kieran Mullan MP and the other 4 MPs covering the Cheshire Fire and Rescue footprint, to support changes in the legislation that would allow additional fire safety precautions in Houses of Multiple Occupancy (HMOs) and buildings under 11m.

## 50 MID YEAR REVIEW FINANCIAL REPORT

Tracy Baldwin, Lead Finance Partner introduced the report to the Committee. Finance Sub-Committee had reviewed the report on the 9 November 2022 and made recommendations to this Committee.

The Committee noted that the majority of the overspend was in the Adults, Social Care and Health, the Lead Finance Partner clarified this was due to an increase in the complexity of demand plus inflation impacts from providers.

RESOLVED (Unanimously): That:

- a) the report of the Finance Sub-Committee be noted, specifically the recommendations of that committee:
  - that the financial update and forecast outturn relevant to their terms of reference be received and noted; and
  - that the officers will seek to improve the financial outturn across all Committees to mitigate the overall forecast overspend of the Council be noted.
- b) Appendix 5 be noted and the following sections specific to this Committee:
  - Changes to Revenue budget 2022/23
  - Action Plan 2022/23
  - Corporate Grants Register
  - Debt Management
  - Capital Strategy
  - Reserve Strategy

**51 STANDING ITEM: MEMBERS ADVISORY PANEL: CHESHIRE EAST CEMETERIES STRATEGY REVIEW**

Due to the Chair Councillor Joy Bratherton and Vice Chair Mike Benson not being present at the Committee, the Director of Environment and Neighbourhood Services updated the Committee on the work to-date.

Consultation and engagement had been launched with the public, this could be accessed via the Council website and ended on 9 December 2022.

An update report was due to this Committee in March.

**52 STANDING ITEM: WORKING GROUP: HOUSEHOLD WASTE & RECYCLING CENTRES**

Councillor Laura Crane, Chair of the Household Waste and Recycling Centre (HWRC) Working Group updated the Committee. The Working Group had met the day before to agree the scope and Terms of Reference (ToR) of this review. Members had agreed to review HWRC provision across the borough, include the provision of recycling facilities with 2 reasons- Waste reduction targets and climate impacts ensuring the provision was correct for residents. Next steps were fact finding for Members to review work-to-date.

Assurances were given to the Committee that Congleton had been noted in the ToR.

**53 WORK PROGRAMME**

The next Committee meeting was scheduled for 2<sup>nd</sup> Feb 2023.

Since the last meeting, two Notice of Motions (NoM) had been added to the Work Programme:

- 1) Safe Night-Time Travel for Workers. This NoM has 2 sets of proposals, one is licensing and 1 is public transport, because of this the Highways and Transport Committee would also be considering this NoM for the public transport aspects; and
- 2) Hydraulic Fracturing (Fracking).

Since the publication of the agenda, there had been some tweaks made to the financial scheduling. The Medium Term Financial Strategy (MTFS) Budget Consultation was scheduled for the February meeting, with a further Financial Review 2022/23 at the 30 March 2023 meeting.

The meeting commenced at 10.30 am and concluded at 12.17 pm

Councillor M Warren (Chair)





*Working for a brighter future together*

## **Environment and Communities Committee**

---

<b>Date of Meeting:</b>	2 February 2023
<b>Report Title:</b>	Medium-Term Financial Strategy 2023-27 Consultation
<b>Report of:</b>	Alex Thompson – Director of Finance and Customer Services (Section 151 Officer)
<b>Report Reference No:</b>	EC/04/22- 23
<b>Ward(s) Affected:</b>	All

---

### **1. Purpose of Report**

- 1.1. The Environment and Communities Committee is being asked to provide feedback, as consultees, on the development of the Cheshire East Medium-Term Financial Strategy 2023/24 to 2026/27. Feedback is requested in relation to the responsibilities of the Committee.
- 1.2. The Medium-Term Financial Strategy (MTFS) sets out how the Council will resource the achievement of the Corporate Plan and is subject to consultation and approval on an annual basis.
- 1.3. Developing the strategy requires a wide range of stakeholder engagement, including all Members. Feedback will be presented to the Corporate Policy Committee for consideration on, 9 February 2023, before a balanced budget is presented to the full Council meeting of 22 February 2023 for final review and approval.
- 1.4. The full consultation document can be accessed on the [Cheshire East Council](#) website.

### **2. Executive Summary**

- 2.1. Financial strategies underpin how Cheshire East Council will allocate resources, achieve the Corporate Plan and provide in the region of 500 local services every day. The strategies must be affordable, based on robust estimates and balanced against adequate reserves.

- 2.2.** In February 2021 the Council approved the Corporate Plan 2021-2025 which articulates the vision of how these services will make Cheshire East an Open, Fair and Green borough:
- 2.2.1.** Open - We will provide strong community leadership and work transparently with our residents, businesses and partners to deliver our ambition in Cheshire East.
- 2.2.2.** Fair - We aim to reduce inequalities, promote fairness and opportunity for all and support our most vulnerable residents.
- 2.2.3.** Green - We will lead our communities to protect and enhance our environment, tackle the climate emergency and drive sustainable development.
- 2.3.** Committees are responsible for overseeing the achievement of these priorities. Resources, including Revenue, Capital and Reserves were allocated by the Finance Sub-Committee in March 2022, following the budget Council. All resources are allocated to a specific Service Committee or the Finance Sub-Committee.
- 2.4.** Each Committee plays an important role in developing the Strategy before it is approved by Council on 22 February 2023.
- 2.5.** The full MTFS is provided on the Council's website along with supporting consultation material. Each Committee is receiving an extract from the Full MTFS to assist with focusing on the Constitutional responsibilities of the Committee.

### **3. Recommendations**

- 3.1.** That the Committee notes:
- 3.1.1.** The year-end forecast outturn position for 2022/23 (**Appendix 1**).
- 3.1.2.** The financial context and proposals contained within the Executive Summary of the Medium-Term Financial Strategy (**MTFS report Annex C, Section 1**).
- 3.1.3.** Revenue Grant Funding (**Appendix 4**).
- 3.1.4.** Earmarked Reserves (**Appendix 5**).
- 3.2.** That the Committee provides feedback on the proposals within the MTFS, as related to the Committee's responsibilities, that can support and advise Full Council in fulfilling its responsibilities to approve a balanced budget for 2023/24, in the following areas:
- 3.2.1.** Revenue Proposals (Details are at **Appendix 2**).

MTFS Section 1 Ref No	Detailed List of Proposed Budget Changes – Service Budgets
	<b>Environment and Communities Committee</b>
80	Waste Disposal - Contract Inflation and Tonnage Growth
81	Pay Inflation – Wholly Owned Companies
82	Pay inflation - CEC
83	Planning and Building Control income
84	Environmental Hub maintenance
85	Review of governance of Council Wholly Owned Companies and seeking increased opportunities for savings / commercial opportunities
86	Orbitas management fee uplift
87	Bereavement income
88	Closed Cemeteries
89	Local Plan Review
90	Strategic Leisure Review
91	Maintenance of green spaces
92	Review Waste Collection Service - Green Waste
93	Libraries - Service Review
94	Pension Costs Adjustment
95	Investment in improving the customer experience in Planning Services
96	Restructuring Potential
97	Review Closed Landfill Sites
98	Move to a single contractor to maintain all Council owned green spaces
99	Environment Strategy and Carbon Neutrality
100	CCTV
101	Household Waste and Recycling Centres - introduce residency checks

3.2.2. Capital Programme (**Appendix 3**).

#### 4. Reasons for Recommendations

4.1. In accordance with the Constitution Committees play an important role in planning, monitoring and reporting on the Council's finances. Each Committee has specific financial responsibilities.

- 4.2. The Council's annual budget must be balanced. The proposals within it must be robust and the strategy should be supported by adequate reserves. The assessment of these criteria is supported by each Committee having the opportunity to help develop the financial proposals before they are approved by Full Council.

## 5. Other Options Considered

- 5.1. The Council has a legal duty to set a balanced annual budget taking regard of the report from the Chief Finance Officer. As such options cannot be considered that would breach this duty. Any feedback from the Committee must still recognise the requirement for Council to fulfil this duty.
- 5.2. There is no option to "do nothing". The Council has statutory obligations to provide certain services, which would be unaffordable if the Council failed to levy an appropriate Council Tax.

## 6. Background

- 6.1. The Council's financial resources are provided from a combination of local taxes, government grants, investment returns on assets and other direct contributions from individuals or organisations. Financial plans are based on estimated spending and income over the next four years and the report of the Chief Finance Officer brings Members attention to the processes and risks associated with developing these estimates.
- 6.2. The Council aims to achieve value for money based on Economy (how much we pay for things), Efficiency (how well we use things) and Effectiveness (how we use things to achieve outcomes). Public feedback and internal and external scrutiny create the necessary framework to hold the Council to account for achieving these aims.
- 6.3. All councils are legally required to set a balanced budget each year.
- 6.4. The Budget Setting Process 2023-2027 has enabled a set of proposals to be developed for consultation.
- 6.5. The MTFs report is based on the Provisional Local Government Finance Settlement for 2023/24. This was released on 19 December 2022. The final settlement is expected in early February 2023 with a debate by Members of Parliament in the House of Commons expected in mid-February (after the publication date of this report to Committee) to agree the position.
- 6.6. The MTFs report continues to include estimated grant allocations in relation to several Specific Grants (**Appendix C, Annex 7** and Committee specific at **Appendix 4** of this report). These will be refined as appropriate in due course.
- 6.7. Any changes made as a result of the engagement process and further debate will be reported to Members at the Council meeting on 22 February 2023.

## **7. Consultation and Engagement**

- 7.1. The business planning process involved a series of events during 2022. Details of how this process was managed is included within the **MTFS report Appendix C, Annex 2**.

## **8. Implications**

### **8.1. Legal**

- 8.1.1. The Council should have robust processes so that it can meet statutory requirements and fulfil its fiduciary duty.

### **8.2. Finance**

- 8.2.1. Please see all Sections of this report.

### **8.3. Policy**

- 8.3.1. The MTFS report outlines policy and budget proposals which will impact on service delivery arrangements.
- 8.3.2. The Corporate Plan will drive and inform Council policy and priorities for service delivery. The priorities and actions listed may have direct policy implications will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

### **8.4. Equality**

- 8.4.1. Under the Equality Act 2010, decision makers must show 'due regard' to the need to:
- Eliminate unlawful discrimination, harassment and victimisation;
  - Advance equality of opportunity between those who share a protected characteristic and those who do not share it; and
  - Foster good relations between those groups.
- 8.4.2. The protected characteristics are age, disability, sex, race, religion and belief, sexual orientation, gender re-assignment, pregnancy and maternity, and marriage and civil partnership.
- 8.4.3. Having "due regard" is a legal term which requires the Council to consider what is proportionate and relevant in terms of the decisions they take.
- 8.4.4. The Council needs to ensure that in taking decisions on the Medium-Term Financial Strategy and the Budget that the impacts on those with protected characteristics are considered. The Council undertakes equality impact assessments where necessary and continues to do so as proposals and projects develop across the lifetime of the Corporate Plan. The process assists us to consider what actions could mitigate any adverse impacts identified. Completed equality impact assessments form part of any detailed Business Cases.

**8.4.5.** The proposals within the MTFS include positive and negative impacts. A separate Equality Impact Assessment has been produced and is included in **Appendix C, Annex 3**.

**8.4.6.** The Corporate Plan's vision reinforces the Council's commitment to meeting its equalities duties, promoting fairness and working openly for everyone. Cheshire East is a diverse place and we want to make sure that people are able to live, work and enjoy Cheshire East regardless of their background, needs or characteristics.

## **8.5. Human Resources**

**8.5.1.** A number of the proposals will impact on staff. See **MTFS report Appendix C, Section 1** for full list of change proposals.

## **8.6. Risk Management**

**8.6.1.** The steps outlined in this report mitigate the four main legal and financial risks to the Council's financial management arrangements:

- The Council must set a balanced Budget.
- Setting the Council Tax for 2023/24 must follow a compliant process.
- The Council should provide high quality evidence to support submissions for external assessment.
- That Council borrowing will comply with the Treasury Management Strategy which is underpinned by the Prudential Code.

**8.6.2.** A risk assessment of the significant proposals being put forward has been carried out by each service and is included as part of the planning process.

**8.6.3.** It is important to note that the Council faces significant financial challenges in achieving its desired outcomes. Management of risk is embedded within the organisation to ensure the Council can seize opportunities, introduce new, innovative models of service delivery, focus on improving outcomes for residents and review its range of services whilst identifying and controlling any resulting risks. The approach to risk management will continue to be assessed as the Council's plans and financial strategy are implemented.

**8.6.4.** See **MTFS report Appendix C, Annex 4** for further information.

## **8.7. Rural Communities**

**8.7.1.** The Corporate Plan, along with the 'Green' aim and supporting priorities will have direct and indirect implications for our rural communities across Cheshire East. These impacts will be considered and reported through individual work programmes as they are developed.

**8.7.2.** The MTFS report provides details of service provision across the borough. See **Appendix C, Section 1**.

**8.8. Children and Young People/Cared for Children**

**8.8.1.** The Corporate Plan, along with the ‘Fair’ aim and supporting priorities will have direct and indirect implications for children and young people and cared for children which will be considered individually and in line with the actions required. These impacts will be considered and reported through individual work programmes as they are developed.

**8.8.2.** See **MTFS report Appendix C, Section 1.**

**8.9. Public Health**

**8.9.1.** The Corporate Plan, along with the ‘Fair’ aim and supporting priorities will have direct and indirect implications for public health which will be considered individually and in line with the actions required. These impacts will be considered and reported through individual work programmes as they are developed.

**8.9.2.** See **MTFS report Appendix C, Section 1.**

**8.10. Climate Change**

**8.10.1.** The Corporate Plan has a very strong environmental thread throughout with a specific aim for the Council to be ‘Greener’.

**8.10.2.** A number of priorities and activities are listed which will support the Council’s commitment of being carbon neutral by 2025, including the ongoing delivery of an Environmental Strategy and a Carbon Action Plan.

**8.10.3.** Also see **MTFS report Appendix C, Annex 3** for further information.

<b>Access to Information</b>	
Contact Officer:	Alex Thompson Director of Finance and Customer Services (Section 151 Officer) Email: <a href="mailto:alex.thompson@cheshireeast.gov.uk">alex.thompson@cheshireeast.gov.uk</a>
Appendices:	Appendix 1 – Forecast Outturn 2022/23 Appendix 2 – Revenue Budget Changes for the Period 2023/24 to 2026/27 Appendix 3 – Capital Programme 2023/24 to 2026/27 Appendix 4 – Revenue Grant Funding Appendix 5 – Earmarked Reserves

Background Papers:	<a href="#"><u>Outturn Report 2021/22 (Finance Sub Committee Meeting)</u></a> <a href="#"><u>Medium-Term Financial Strategy 2022-26</u></a> <a href="#"><u>First Financial Review (Corporate Policy Meeting)</u></a> <a href="#"><u>Financial Review 2022/23 (Finance Sub-Committee)</u></a> <a href="#"><u>Financial Update 2022/23 (Corporate Policy Meeting)</u></a> <a href="#"><u>Council 14 December 2022: Domestic Taxbase Report and Council Tax Support Scheme</u></a> <a href="#"><u>Medium-Term Financial Strategy 2023-27 Consultation</u></a>
--------------------	--

## Appendix 1 - Forecast Outturn 2022/23

- The Council aims to operate a financial cycle of planning, monitoring and reporting throughout the year. The First Financial Review 2022/23 was reported to Corporate Policy Committee on 6 October 2022 with a Financial Review 2022/23 report going to all other Committees during November.
- A Financial Review Update was presented at Corporate Policy Committee on 1 December. A forecast outturn of £8.7m net overspend was reported at this meeting (The full report can be found [Agenda for Corporate Policy Committee on Monday, 1 December, 2022, 10.00 am, Item 10 | Cheshire East Council](#)).
- The outturn position is now forecast to be an overspend of £7.7m. Table 1 shows a summary of the forecast outturn by Committee.

**Table 1: Forecast Outturn 2022/23 summary by Committee**

2022/23	Revised Budget	Forecast Outturn	Forecast Variance	Change since Second Review
(GROSS Revenue Budget £474.2m)	(NET) £m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Service Committee</b>				
Adults and Health	121.1	130.0	8.9	0.0
Children and Families	74.2	77.7	3.5	(0.5)
Corporate Policy	40.6	41.0	0.4	(0.0)
Economy and Growth	23.6	22.8	(0.8)	(1.0)
Environment and Communities	44.4	47.3	2.9	1.2
Highways and Transport	13.8	13.6	(0.2)	(0.7)
<b>Sub-Committee</b>				
Finance Sub	(317.7)	(324.7)	(7.0)	-
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>7.7</b>	<b>7.7</b>	<b>(1.0)</b>

**Table 2: Forecast Outturn 2022/23 for Environment and Communities Committee**

2022/23	Revised Budget	Forecast Outturn	Forecast Variance
(GROSS Revenue Budget £474.2m)	(NET) £m	£m	£m
<b>SERVICE DIRECTORATES</b>			
Environment & Neighbourhood Services	44.4	47.3	2.9
<b>Environment and Communities Committee</b>	<b>44.4</b>	<b>47.3</b>	<b>2.9</b>

- The forecast variance of £2.9m for Environment and Communities Committee is due to the following changes since the second review:
  - Environment and Neighbourhood Services forecast pressures have changed by £1.2m. Environmental services operational costs of £1.3m are partially offset by lower premises costs, and vacancies within the Planning service which will not be filled before the year end.
- This forecast may be subject to variation in the final quarter, as budget managers will continue to take robust actions to control costs and reduce non-essential expenditure to improve this position further.
- Individual pressures identified above are reflected in the MTFs for 2023/24 to 2026/27. Any betterment to the forecast outturn position should be utilised to replenish reserves in line with the priority of the Corporate Plan.

## Appendix 2 - Revenue Budget Changes for the Period 2023/24 to 2026/27

### Executive Director Commentary:

Significant pressures have been observed in a number of places across the Environment and Communities budget, most notably in;

- Waste collection and disposal costs – this is due to inflation across both internal and externally procured prices, uncertainty caused by the lack of clarity around the National Waste Strategy and also the increase in fuel duty in 2022 which has had a significant impact on fleet running costs.
- Pay inflation – the nationally negotiated pay awards as well as being applicable to Council staff also apply across the wholly owned companies which collectively have large staffing establishments in their own right.
- Planning income – whilst a large volume of applications are received each year a high percentage of these are not major applications and hence the shortfall of income against target.

The initial part of the budget strategy for this area seeks to focus on containing prices and cost inflation as much as possible, through amongst other things enhanced financial monitoring, robust procurement activities and alternative ways of working.

Aligned to other areas of the Place Directorate the response to the impact of pay inflation, the focus will be to seek to offset existing employee costs through proactive vacancy management, prioritising statutory services and ensuring that income generation opportunities are maximized. Similarly, officers will work with the management teams of the Council's wholly owned companies to undertake the same exercise.

Through opportunities released by restructuring seek to address better alignment of related services and management across Place, as well as continuing to explore and identify operational efficiencies in how key frontline services interface. As part of any restructure there will be a focus on investing in staff development, whilst increasing numbers of apprenticeships and career graded roles where appropriate. This is to ensure organizational futureproofing and building in a greater level of resilience in to staffing structures.

The key areas of focus for Environment and Communities will be;

- In line with neighbouring authorities the introduction of a subscription charge for kerbside collections of green waste;

- Review of grounds maintenance frequencies in line with other Local Authorities;
- Commercialisation opportunities to generate additional income for the Council;
- Avoiding closures but introducing weekday opening hours reductions across all libraries and;

- Undertaking a strategic review of leisure services looking at synergies with health provision.

Where appropriate opportunities to work with communities, Town and Parish Councils will be explored to directly deliver services at a local level.

Proposals to vary the Budget in the Environment and Communities Budget are focused on these areas:

Environment and Communities Committee Policy Proposals	2023/24 £m*	2024/25 £m	2025/26 £m	2026/27 £m
<p><b>[80] Waste Disposal - Contract Inflation and Tonnage Growth [MTFS 22-26 [53]]</b></p> <p>Additional increase to existing MTFS proposal. This proposal protects the current frequency of bin collections, but also recognises that waste and recycling collection and waste transfer costs are forecast to be higher. This is due to increased waste tonnages driven by changing behaviours following the pandemic and an increase in demand from new housing. This results in increased vehicles and crews and increased fuel usage. In addition, a statutory change in fuel duty applied from April 2022.</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>Impact on service budget =</i></p>	<b>+3.998</b>	<b>+1.189</b>	<b>+1.030</b>	<b>+0.871</b>
<p><b>[81] Pay Inflation – Wholly Owned Companies [MTFS 22-26 [3&amp;4]]</b></p> <p>This proposal includes incremental increases for eligible staff in the Council’s wholly owned companies and reflects nationally negotiated pay awards. Average increases are forecast at c.5% for 2023/24. This may not apply evenly across pay bands due to implications of the Living Wage. The proposals recognise the additional delayed impact of the 2022/23 pay negotiations that also affect the 2023/24 budget.</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>Impact on service budget =</i></p>	<b>+1.378</b>	<b>+0.440</b>	<b>+0.507</b>	<b>+0.519</b>
<p><i>*Values represent a +/- variation to the <a href="#">Cheshire East Council approved budget for 2022/23</a> Subsequent years are the incremental change from the previous year</i></p>				

Environment and Communities Committee Policy Proposals	2023/24 £m*	2024/25 £m	2025/26 £m	2026/27 £m
<p><b>[82] Pay Inflation - CEC [MTFS 22-26 [3&amp;4]]</b></p> <p>This proposal includes incremental increases for eligible staff and nationally negotiated pay awards. Average increases are forecast at c.5% for 2023/24. This may not apply evenly across pay bands due to implications of the Living Wage. The proposals recognise the additional delayed impact of the 2022/23 pay negotiations that also affect the 2023/24 budget.</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>Impact on service budget =</i></p>	<b>+1.250</b>	<b>+0.503</b>	<b>+0.431</b>	<b>+0.443</b>
<p><b>[83] Planning and Building Control income [NEW]</b></p> <p>Reducing income levels, compared to previous forecasts, are causing financial pressure, which is being mitigated by an increase in the budget. There are proposals through national planning reforms to increase planning application fees by 25-35% that may mitigate this pressure in the future. But at present it is unclear when these increases will take effect. The national proposal is subject to consultation and legislative change.</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>Impact on service budget =</i></p>	<b>+0.800</b>			
<p><i>*Values represent a +/- variation to the <a href="#">Cheshire East Council approved budget for 2022/23</a> Subsequent years are the incremental change from the previous year</i></p>				

Environment and Communities Committee Policy Proposals	2023/24 £m*	2024/25 £m	2025/26 £m	2026/27 £m
<p><b>[84] Environmental Hub maintenance [NEW]</b></p> <p>This facility is a key operational site used to support the Council's waste services. Since opening the facility the regular maintenance of this site has been funded from within the Council's Facilities Management budget. This is not a permanent solution for such an important site, so this proposal now fully reflects the ongoing increased costs of operating such a modern waste transfer station facility. This approach also ensures ongoing compliance with statutory environmental permits, specifically relating to the requirement for an odour control system.</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>Impact on service budget =</i></p>	<b>+0.447</b>	<b>+0.023</b>	<b>+0.018</b>	<b>+0.012</b>
<p><b>[85] Review of governance of Council Wholly Owned Companies and seeking increased opportunities for savings / commercial opportunities [MTFS 22-26 [20]]</b></p> <p>The Council owns or partly owns several companies. A budget item from the 2021/22 year included cost savings from a review of company governance arrangements and seeking increased opportunities from commercial activities. Several changes have been made to the governance structures, but the work is not yet complete. This proposal removes some of the proposed savings from the MTFS at this point. This proposal recognises that funding is still required by the commissioning service, pending conclusion of the governance review and the refresh of company business plans for the medium term.</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>Impact on service budget =</i></p>	<b>+0.240</b>			
<p>*Values represent a +/- variation to the <a href="#">Cheshire East Council approved budget for 2022/23</a> Subsequent years are the incremental change from the previous year</p>				

Environment and Communities Committee Policy Proposals	2023/24 £m*	2024/25 £m	2025/26 £m	2026/27 £m
<p><b>[86 &amp; 87] Bereavement income / Orbitas management fee uplift [NEW]</b></p> <p>The costs of running bereavement services by Orbitas (a wholly owned company of the Council) are increasing. The additional management fee can however be mitigated in full through forecast increases in bereavement income.</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>Bereavement Income Target =</i> <b>-0.175</b></p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>Impact on service budget =</i> <b>+0.175</b></p>				
<p><b>[88] Closed Cemeteries [NEW]</b></p> <p>Closed cemeteries are likely to be coming over to CEC as a statutory obligation to maintain - revenue implications relate to forecast costs of future annual grounds maintenance activities.</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>Impact on service budget =</i> <b>+0.093</b></p>	<b>+0.093</b>	<b>+0.005</b>	<b>+0.005</b>	<b>+0.005</b>
<p><i>*Values represent a +/- variation to the <a href="#">Cheshire East Council approved budget for 2022/23</a> Subsequent years are the incremental change from the previous year</i></p>				

Environment and Communities Committee Policy Proposals	2023/24 £m*	2024/25 £m	2025/26 £m	2026/27 £m
<p><b>[89] Local Plan Review [NEW]</b></p> <p>Costs to progress the Local Plan Review and the Waste and Minerals Local Plan. This figure does not account for the expected but currently unknown detailed legislative change. The required growth will be reviewed in the next MTFS cycle once the scope of the review is better understood. The Council will need to look forward to the adoption of the Local Plan in 2027/28. Risks include national policy changes and unexpected evidence/ studies that may be needed which cannot be costed for at the present time.</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>Impact on service budget =</i></p>	<b>+0.070</b>	<b>+0.390</b>	<b>+0.110</b>	<b>+0.110</b>
<p><b>[90] Strategic Leisure Review [NEW]</b></p> <p>Review of current leisure service provision, including buildings costs and subsidies for services across the borough. The review in the medium term will explore opportunities to reduce costs including options to co-locate with other Council services. In 2023/24 the Council will start to progress commissioning of leisure services aligned to health needs, while implanting the appropriate oversight required to support access of Public Health funding.</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>Impact on service budget =</i></p>	<b>-1.291</b>	<b>+1.056</b>	<b>-0.207</b>	<b>-0.037</b>
<p><i>*Values represent a +/- variation to the <a href="#">Cheshire East Council approved budget for 2022/23</a> Subsequent years are the incremental change from the previous year</i></p>				

Environment and Communities Committee Policy Proposals	2023/24 £m*	2024/25 £m	2025/26 £m	2026/27 £m
<p><b>[91] Maintenance of green spaces [NEW]</b></p> <p>Reduction in existing maintenance regimes to parks, public open spaces and other green spaces - specifically but not limited to frequency of grass cutting, tree and flower bed planting and other related grounds maintenance activities. Opportunity to allow rewilding of specific areas and promote increase in biodiversity.</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>Impact on service budget =</i></p>	<b>-0.900</b>	<b>-0.200</b>		
<p><b>[92] Review Waste Collection Service - Green Waste [NEW]</b></p> <p>Introduce subscription charging for green waste collections. Subject to consultation with residents this proposal would align Cheshire East Council to most other Local Authorities in charging for the kerbside collection and subsequent disposal of Green Waste. Average charges compared to neighbouring boroughs could raise as much as £4.05m per annum. Changes following consultation would also require significant communication and engagement with residents. Changes could require food waste to be placed in black bins. Any proposal may be subject to review if government guidance is amended in relation to waste collection services.</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>Impact on service budget =</i></p>	<b>-0.900</b>	<b>-3.150</b>		
<p><i>*Values represent a +/- variation to the <a href="#">Cheshire East Council approved budget for 2022/23</a> Subsequent years are the incremental change from the previous year</i></p>				

Environment and Communities Committee Policy Proposals	2023/24 £m*	2024/25 £m	2025/26 £m	2026/27 £m
<p><b>[93] Libraries - Service Review [NEW]</b></p> <p>The Council is not proposing any library closures, but to ensure ongoing affordability of services across the borough this proposal would reduce current opening hours of libraries both during the week and on a Saturday, a review of the mobile library service and funding for purchase of new books and newspapers. Aligned to this and as part of the review seek options to co-locate library sites in to other facilities and at the same time move forward with opportunities for additional income generation based within these sites. Proposals would consider options to work with Town and Parish Councils to mitigate impacts where viable.</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>Impact on service budget =</i></p>	<b>-0.812</b>	<b>-0.244</b>		
<p><b>[94] Pension Costs Adjustment [NEW]</b></p> <p>This item relates to pension contributions funded by the Council. Contributions can be reduced now. This results from a successful financial strategy to secure stability in the funding of future pension liabilities. The effect is a reduction in overheads in pay cost budgets following a change in the employer's contribution rate confirmed by the Cheshire Pension Fund.</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>Impact on service budget =</i></p>	<b>-0.640</b>	<b>-0.151</b>	<b>-0.159</b>	
<p><i>*Values represent a +/- variation to the <a href="#">Cheshire East Council approved budget for 2022/23</a> Subsequent years are the incremental change from the previous year</i></p>				

Environment and Communities Committee Policy Proposals	2023/24 £m*	2024/25 £m	2025/26 £m	2026/27 £m
<p><b>[95] Investment in improving the customer experience in Planning Services [MTFS 22-26 [58]]</b></p> <p>The Council provided temporary investment in 2022/23 to develop and implement recommendations from the Planning Deep Dive review. It included measures to help reduce the application backlog that has built up over the last two years due to above average numbers of applications, improve performance and customer experience and help retain/attract staff. This proposal removes the temporary funding from the budget.</p> <p><i>* Item represented a one-off spend in 2022/23. As it is not a permanent part of the budget the value of the proposal is reversed in 2023/24</i></p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>Impact on service budget =</i></p>	<b>-0.500*</b>			
<p><b>[96] Restructuring Potential [NEW]</b></p> <p>Vacancy management – slow down or don't fill posts across Place in non-statutory services / non-income generating posts. Reductions in staffing could result in statutory services responding more slowly where we can. To note this is a cross cutting proposal across Place and therefore actual figures may change from one committee to another.</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>Impact on service budget =</i></p>	<b>-0.500</b>	<b>-0.403</b>		
<p><i>*Values represent a +/- variation to the <a href="#">Cheshire East Council approved budget for 2022/23</a> Subsequent years are the incremental change from the previous year</i></p>				

Environment and Communities Committee Policy Proposals	2023/24 £m*	2024/25 £m	2025/26 £m	2026/27 £m
<p><b>[97] Review Closed Landfill Sites [NEW]</b></p> <p>The Council has responsibility for a number of closed landfill sites across the borough for which it holds a provision. The proposal relates to a risk-based review of these closed landfill sites to understand their residual liability for the coming years.</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>Impact on service budget =</i></p>	<b>-0.300</b>	<b>+0.300</b>		
<p><b>[98] Move to a single contractor to maintain all Council owned green spaces (Highways and Parks) [NEW]</b></p> <p>Generate operational efficiencies by moving to a single contractor to maintain all Council owned green spaces. This will minimise the impact of reduction in scope of similar services currently provided, including those outsourced.</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>Impact on service budget =</i></p>	<b>-0.075</b>			
<p><i>*Values represent a +/- variation to the <a href="#">Cheshire East Council approved budget for 2022/23</a> Subsequent years are the incremental change from the previous year</i></p>				

Environment and Communities Committee Policy Proposals	2023/24 £m*	2024/25 £m	2025/26 £m	2026/27 £m
<p><b>[99] Environment Strategy and Carbon Neutrality [MTFS 22-26 [56]]</b></p> <p>We have committed to be carbon neutral by 2025 and to influence carbon reduction across the borough. Our Environment Strategy and Carbon Action Plan sets out how we will achieve this, and the funding to enable its delivery. This is a priority for the Council as outlined in the Corporate Plan and supported by the response to consultation. This proposal is a planned reduction in budget following previous years' growth.</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>Impact on service budget =</i></p>	<b>-0.061</b>			
<p><b>[100] CCTV [NEW]</b></p> <p>Opportunities for additional income generation – the £30,000 saving in 2024/25 is a current estimate but is still subject to a business case with potential additional service improvements / investment.</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>Impact on service budget =</i></p>		<b>-0.030</b>		
<p><b>[101] Household Waste and Recycling Centres - introduce residency checks [NEW]</b></p> <p>Introduce residency checks at all HWRC sites to minimise disposal costs of waste being deposited by non-Cheshire East residents.</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>Impact on service budget =</i></p>	<b>-0.021</b>			
<p><i>*Values represent a +/- variation to the <a href="#">Cheshire East Council approved budget for 2022/23</a> Subsequent years are the incremental change from the previous year</i></p>				

## Revenue Budget Financial Table:

<b>ENVIRONMENT and COMMUNITIES COMMITTEE - Summary</b>			<b>REVENUE BUDGET</b>			
<b>Budget including Policy Proposals</b>						
<b>Service Area</b>	<b>2023/24</b>			<b>2024/25</b>	<b>2025/26</b>	<b>2026/27</b>
	<b>Expenditure £000</b>	<b>Income £000</b>	<b>Net £000</b>	<b>Net £000</b>	<b>Net £000</b>	<b>Net £000</b>
Environment and Neighbourhood Services	57,267	-10,638	46,629	46,357	48,092	50,015
<b>Total Cost of Service</b>	<b>57,267</b>	<b>-10,638</b>	<b>46,629</b>	<b>46,357</b>	<b>48,092</b>	<b>50,015</b>
<b>Policy Proposals included above</b>						
Policy Proposals						
Environment and Neighbourhood Services	2,551	-275	2,276	-272	1,735	1,923
<b>Financial Impact of Policy Proposals</b>	<b>2,551</b>	<b>-275</b>	<b>2,276</b>	<b>-272</b>	<b>1,735</b>	<b>1,923</b>

# Appendix 3 - Capital Programme

## Environment and Communities CAPITAL

CAPITAL PROGRAMME 2023/24-2026/27												
Scheme Description	Forecast Expenditure					Total Forecast Budget 2023/27 £000	Forecast Funding					Total Funding £000
	Prior Years £000	Forecast Budget 2023/24 £000	Forecast Budget 2024/25 £000	Forecast Budget 2025/26 £000	Forecast Budget 2026/27 £000		Grants £000	External Contributions £000	Revenue Contributions £000	Capital Receipts £000	Prudential Borrowing £000	
<b>Committed Schemes</b>												
<b>Environment Services</b>												
Arnold Rhodes Public Open Space Improvements Phase 2	89	5	0	0	0	5	0	5	0	0	0	5
Barony Skate Park Refurbishment	0	100	0	0	0	100	100	0	0	0	0	100
Carbon Offset Investment	125	125	250	500	0	875	0	0	0	0	875	875
Congleton Household Waste Recycling Centre Development	35	15	0	0	0	15	0	0	0	0	15	15
Energy Improvements at Cledford Lane	845	140	0	0	0	140	0	0	0	0	140	140
Fleet Vehicle Electric Charging	65	225	179	116	0	520	0	0	0	0	520	520
Future High Street Funding - Sustainable Energy Network	302	2,275	0	0	0	2,275	2,275	0	0	0	0	2,275
Green Investment Scheme (Solar Farm)	464	3,486	0	0	0	3,486	0	0	0	0	3,486	3,486
Household Waste Recycling Centres	50	810	0	0	0	810	0	0	0	0	810	810
Litter and Recycling Bins	106	50	52	0	0	102	0	0	0	0	102	102
Park Development Fund	560	236	150	0	0	386	0	0	0	0	386	386
Pastures Wood Decarbonisation	39	12	0	0	0	12	0	0	12	0	0	12
Solar Energy Generation	20	280	13,880	0	0	14,160	0	0	0	0	14,160	14,160
Victoria Park Pitch Improvements	17	12	0	0	0	12	0	12	0	0	0	12
<b>Total Environment Services Schemes</b>	<b>2,718</b>	<b>7,770</b>	<b>14,511</b>	<b>616</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>22,897</b>	<b>2,375</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>20,493</b>	<b>22,897</b>
<b>Neighbourhood Services</b>												
Congleton Leisure Centre	12,175	50	0	0	0	50	0	0	0	0	50	50
Macclesfield Leisure Centre Improvements	3,398	467	0	0	0	467	0	0	0	0	467	467
Libraries - Next Generation - Self Service	323	51	0	0	0	51	0	0	0	0	51	51
Poynton Leisure Centre	391	2,000	2,215	0	0	4,215	0	0	0	0	4,215	4,215
<b>Total Neighbourhood Services</b>	<b>16,287</b>	<b>2,568</b>	<b>2,215</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>4,783</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>4,783</b>	<b>4,783</b>
<b>Planning Services</b>												
Replacement Planning & Building	365	45	0	0	0	45	0	0	0	0	45	45
Regulatory Services & Environmental Health ICT System	290	23	0	0	0	23	0	0	0	0	23	23
<b>Total Planning Services</b>	<b>655</b>	<b>68</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>68</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>68</b>	<b>68</b>
<b>Total Committed Schemes</b>	<b>19,659</b>	<b>10,406</b>	<b>16,726</b>	<b>616</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>27,748</b>	<b>2,375</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>25,344</b>	<b>27,748</b>
<b>New Schemes</b>												
<b>Environment Services</b>												
Fleet EV Transition	0	1,605	1,991	3,301	0	6,897	0	0	0	0	6,897	6,897
<b>Total New Schemes</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>1,605</b>	<b>1,991</b>	<b>3,301</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>6,897</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>6,897</b>	<b>6,897</b>
<b>Total Environment and Communities Schemes</b>	<b>19,659</b>	<b>12,011</b>	<b>18,717</b>	<b>3,917</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>34,645</b>	<b>2,375</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>32,241</b>	<b>34,645</b>

## Appendix 4 – Revenue Grant Funding

Corporate Grants Register 2023-27	National Allocation 2022/23 £m	Revised Forecast 2022/23 £000	Forecast 2023/24 £000	Forecast 2024/25 £000	Forecast 2025/26 £000	Forecast 2026/27 £000	Treatment by CEC
<b>SPECIFIC USE (Held within Services)</b>							
<b>Environment and Communities Committee</b>							
Bikeability Grant	not available	240	240	0	0	0	Passported to providers
Enforcement Grant (Planning) - brought forward	not available	30	0	0	0	0	Allocated direct to service
Air Quality Grant - brought forward	not available	18	0	0	0	0	Allocated direct to service
Air Quality Grant scheme	not available	55	0	0	0	0	Allocated direct to service
Offensive weapons	not available	4	0	0	0	0	Allocated direct to service
Cosmetic fillers	not available	7	0	0	0	0	Allocated direct to service
Food Information Grant - Natasha's Law - brought forward	not available	1	0	0	0	0	Allocated direct to service
Food Information Grant - Natasha's Law	not available	10	0	0	0	0	Allocated direct to service
Section 31 grant - Biodiversity net gain	not available	20	0	0	0	0	Allocated direct to service
Natural England - Stewardship scheme	not available	2	0	0	0	0	Allocated direct to service
<b>Total</b>		<b>387</b>	<b>240</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	
<b>GENERAL PURPOSE (Held Corporately)</b>							
<b>Environment and Communities</b>							
Neighbourhood Planning Grant	not available	35	0	0	0	0	Unring-fenced Grant - Held Centrally
<b>Total</b>		<b>35</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	
<b>Total Environment and Communities Committee</b>		<b>422</b>	<b>240</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	

## Appendix 5 – Earmarked Reserves

### Environment and Communities Committee

Name of Reserve	Opening Balance 1st April 2022 £000	Forecast Movement in Reserves 2022/23 £000	Opening Balance 1st April 2023 £000	Forecast Movement in Reserves 2023/24 £000	Forecast Closing Balance 31st March 2024 £000	Notes
<b>Environment and Neighbourhood Services</b>						
Strategic Planning	568	(287)	281	(281)	0	To meet costs associated with the Local Plan - site allocations, minerals and waste DPD.
Trees / Structures Risk Management	202	(52)	150	(50)	100	New reserve to respond to increases in risks relating to the environment, in particular the management of trees, structures and dealing with adverse weather events.
Spatial Planning - revenue grant	89	(47)	42	(14)	28	Funding IT costs over 4 years.
Neighbourhood Planning	82	(38)	44	(44)	0	To match timing of expenditure with the receipt of Government grants.
Air Quality	36	0	36	(36)	0	Air Quality Management - DEFRA Action Plan. Relocating electric vehicle chargepoint in Congleton.
Street Cleansing	26	(26)	0	0	0	Committed expenditure on voluntary litter picking equipment and electric blowers, due to be fully utilised in 2022/23.
Custom Build & Brownfield Register	19	(19)	0	0	0	Due to be fully utilised in 2022/23.
Community Protection	17	(17)	0	0	0	Due to be fully utilised in 2022/23.
Licensing Enforcement	15	(15)	0	0	0	Three year reserve to fund a third party review and update of the Cheshire East Council Taxi Licensing Enforcement Policies.
Flood Water Management (Emergency Planning)	2	0	2	(2)	0	Plans to draw down the reserve in 2023/24 relating to Public Information Works.
<b>ENVIRONMENT AND COMMUNITIES TOTAL</b>	<b>1,056</b>	<b>(501)</b>	<b>555</b>	<b>(427)</b>	<b>128</b>	

This page is intentionally left blank



*Working for a brighter future together*

## **Environment and Communities Committee**

---

<b>Date of Meeting:</b>	2 <sup>nd</sup> February 2023
<b>Report Title:</b>	Mid-year Performance Review - Environment and Neighbourhood Services
<b>Report of:</b>	Jayne Traverse, Executive Director of Place
<b>Report Reference No:</b>	EC/17/22-23
<b>Ward(s) Affected:</b>	All wards

---

### **1. Purpose of Report**

- 1.1. The purpose of the report is to provide the Committee with an update on the performance across Environment and Neighbourhood Services for the first half of 2022-23 against the relevant priorities, actions and measures of success within the Council's Corporate Plan 2021-25.

### **2. Executive Summary**

- 2.1. This report gives an update on performance across Environment and Neighbourhood Services for the first half of 2022-23.

### **3. Recommendations**

- 3.1. That the Committee note the performance of the department.

### **4. Reasons for Recommendations**

- 4.1. The Environment and Communities Committee is responsible for reviewing and scrutinising the performance of the Environment and Neighbourhood Services department.

### **5. Other Options Considered**

- 5.1. Not applicable.

### **6. Background**

- 6.1. Environment and Neighbourhood Services is responsible for delivering a range of Place based front line customer facing services and statutory functions. These include Waste and Recycling, Street Cleansing, Planning, Building Control, Environmental Health, Licensing, Trading Standards,

Leisure Services, Libraries, Bereavement Services, Parks, Play Areas, Playing Pitches and Green Spaces.

- 6.2. Several of our services are commissioned through the Council’s wholly owned companies including Ansa and Orbitas, and the independent leisure trust Everybody Health & Leisure.
- 6.3. The Cheshire East Council Corporate Plan 2021-25 sets out our vision for an open, fairer, greener Cheshire East with three broad aims to be an open and enabling organisation; a council which empowers and cares about people, and a thriving and sustainable place. The Environment and Neighbourhood Services department contributes to a number of the priorities under the aim of a thriving and sustainable place:
  - A great place for people to live, work and visit
  - Welcoming, safe, and clean neighbourhoods
  - To reduce the impact on our environment
  - To be carbon neutral by 2025
- 6.4. The department provides leadership and management for the Council’s Environment Strategy and associated action plans, including the Carbon Neutral Action Plan to deliver the commitment to be a carbon neutral council by 2025. An update on delivery of the Carbon Neutral Action Plan is being provided in a separate report to the Committee on 2 February 2023.
- 6.5. The department also contributes to the priority to be an open and enabling organisation, increasing transparency in decision-making through the Environment and Communities Committee during the year and undertaking borough wide consultations on draft policies and plans. We have also engaged with residents on projects and initiatives at a local level.
- 6.6. **Environmental Services**

Corporate Plan 2021-25: Key priorities	
Welcoming, safe, and clean neighbourhoods	Improved green spaces for all, enabling people to exercise and socialise in our parks and open spaces
To reduce our impact on our environment	To have minimised overall waste generated in the borough and maximised our levels of recycling  To improve biodiversity and natural habitats in the borough

Key Performance Indicators	2021/22 Mid-year	2021/22 Outturn	2022/23 Mid-year	2022/23 Target
Residual household waste collected per household (kgs)	250kg	477kg*	230kg (estimate)	<510kg
Increase the % of all waste collected sent for recycling, reuse and (to achieve 65% by 2035)	59%	57.5%*	56% (estimate)	>50%
Maintain volunteers in waste awareness	Approx. 100	Approx. 100	Approx. 100	100

(\* pending approval by Defra)

- 6.7.** Procurement of the new contract for silver bin recycling processing is underway to commence 2023.
- 6.8.** The Council awaits confirmation from Central Government on its consistency in collections proposals which may have significant effects on the way the Council is required to collect waste and recycling in the future. Further information on government's proposals is expected by the end of December 2022.
- 6.9.** The Public Health / NHS Green Spaces for Wellbeing programme has gone live, with the successful delivery of the taster demonstration session including a mixture of NHS health professionals, voluntary sector representatives and Cheshire East Officers and Elected Members. The satisfaction survey received 30 positive feedback responses, all of whom suggested the event met their expectations with pledges to recommend and endorse the scheme.
- 
- 6.10.** The Pocket Parks scheme is progressing and the Crewe Town Fund Department for Levelling up, housing and communities Government grant has been secured with works on the first four of eight parks to commence in 2023 with the remainder to be fulfilled over the next four-year period.
- 6.11.** A substantial package of works has been delivered comprising play infrastructure & landscaping enhancements at Little Lindow play area. This was a collaborative effort, with a generous funding contribution from Wilmslow Town Council with the remainder of the funds having been provided from local developer contributions.
- 6.12. Planning**

Corporate Plan 2021-25: Key priorities

A great place for people to live, work and visit	Enable access to well designed, affordable, and safe homes for all residents  New development to be appropriately controlled to protect and support our borough
To reduce our impact on our environment	To improve biodiversity and natural habitats in the borough
A transport network that is safe and promotes active travel	Improvements in the strategic infrastructure that support sustainable and inclusive growth across the borough  Safer and well-maintained roads  More residents to use walking routes
Thriving urban and rural economies with opportunities for all	Delivery of a strategic regeneration plan for Crewe  Delivery of a strategic regeneration plan for Macclesfield  Maximise the commercial and regeneration opportunities associated with HS2 for the whole borough

Key Performance Indicators	2021/22 Mid-year	2021/22 Outturn	2022/23 Mid-year	2022/23 Target
Number of major applications registered	61	126	55	-
Number of non-major applications registered	1,869	3,329	1,374	-
Major applications determined within 13 weeks or agreed time	95%	96%	95%	>90%
Non-major applications determined within 8 weeks or agreed time	83%	81%	83%	>90%
% Planning appeals allowed	36%	36%	40%	<30%
Supply of deliverable housing land	-	6.3 years*	-	5 years

(\*base date March 2021)

- 6.13.** Planning application performance against statutory performance measures (including agreed extensions to time) is above target for major applications but below for minors at 83%. Application workloads remain high and the 'backlog' of planning applications remains however progress is being made to reduce

this was a series of officer fast track sessions which have been very successful in determining high numbers of applications over recent months. As a consequence of this applications held in the backlog are now being allocated to planning officers earlier – at the time of writing this report this is currently at 9 weeks, down from 13 weeks in September. Further fast track sessions are planned in the coming months to continue to make progress with this and application workloads in general. Staff retention and recruitment difficulties remain across all aspects of the Planning service which continues to impact timeframes for determination and customer service.

- 6.14.** The number of live applications in the backlog reduced slightly to 2,504 at the end of Q2 but the majority of applications are still taking 4-6 months to determine. For context, the normal level of live applications is approximately 1,300. Minor application submissions have noticeably started to reduce from the peak during Covid, but major applications which are resource intense and take the longest to determine, have remained at high levels. Cheshire East continues to be the busiest Planning Authority in the North West and in the top ten nationally for planning applications.
- 6.15.** The number of appeals allowed has increased slightly. Inspector’s decisions are being carefully reviewed for any trends or changes in approach but there is no real pattern to those being allowed with the majority being householder applications where just a different, more permissive, view is being reached by the Planning Inspectorate. Further analysis will continue going forward.
- 6.16.** The holding pattern for new applications continues to be implemented meaning applications are allocated to a named officer later in the process, however this time to allocation is reducing. Customer expectations continue to be managed through updates to the Council’s website and direct correspondence. This will be reviewed and updated in the coming months. Pre-application services remain suspended for all but major applications to enable a focus on delivery of the core statutory requirements.
- 6.17.** A report updating on the progress of the Planning Service Deep Dive Review was presented to Environment and Communities Committee on 31 October 2022. The report detailed service improvements needed to reduce the backlog more quickly and detailed actions necessary to modernise the service. A Transformation Board, chaired by the Executive Director of Place, is to be established to oversee the delivery of the Modernisation Plan for the service. Progress with the Modernisation Plan continues to be made whilst balancing resources with day to day service delivery. Implementation of a new IT system in the service is currently being prioritised – once implemented this will deliver improvements for the service which will benefit all users – including customers.
- 6.18.** Despite the ongoing challenges in managing demand and reducing the backlog, the team have assisted in delivering significant major development schemes on identified allocated sites across the Borough. This has enabled large employment development and job creation in Middlewich and Wardle

and residential developments at Poynton, Macclesfield and Wilmslow providing both market and affordable homes for the future. It has also facilitated smaller regeneration schemes in Crewe and school extensions in Holmes Chapel. The emphasis on design quality of development schemes and wider place making remains key. While the need for Biodiversity Net Gain, appropriate landscape mitigation, tree planting and wider environmental benefits such as sustainable drainage systems (SUDS) from developments is increasingly being pushed.

- 6.19.** The final Inspector's report was received advising that the Site Allocations and Development Policies Document (SADPD) could be adopted subject to inclusion of main modifications. The decision to adopt was made at Full Council on 14 December 2022. This represents a significant achievement for Cheshire East meaning the legacy Local Plans from the three previous district Councils can be finally laid to rest.
- 6.20.** The Environment and Communities Committee has also approved the first draft Cheshire East Mineral and Waste Development Plan for public consultation. A number of Supplementary Planning Documents (SPDs) are also in progress with Developer Contributions being the latest to go through consultation and the Housing SPD being adopted.
- 6.21.** Enforcement complaints have reduced to 440 in comparison with 592 for the same period last year. This could be because more people have been returning to the workplace, but also because some of the very minor complaints have been dealt with on a 'first response' basis rather than being formally logged. There have been some significant successes with 5 Enforcement Notices, 3 Planning Contravention Notices and 1 Listed Building Enforcement Notice. There has also been a successful prosecution during the reporting period. Recruitment continues to be difficult with the team 25% down on establishment and the inevitable pressures on customer service as a result.
- 6.22.** The Building Control team have dealt with 798 new applications whilst also inspecting 7,080 elements of work through 4,131 visits. Of the elements inspected a total of 1,488 (21%) were unsatisfactory at the first visit, identifying contraventions present requiring attention. The team continued to turn around 83% of full plans within 15 working days and attended 30 reports of dangerous structures.
- 6.23.** Planning Support has consistently achieved over 90% of planning applications registered within 10 days for a total of 2,496 received together with all associated comments and plans. Additionally, the team has supported 101 appeals. As a result of the service review planning support officers are now working more closely with Planning Officers to manage processes and workflow. Land charges continue to turn around 100% requests in under 10 days and 99% under 5 days.

**6.24.** Conservation Area Appraisals and Management Plans for Alderley Edge, Macclesfield Town Centre and Ollerton School Lane have been approved by Environment and Communities Committee on 29 September 2022. These provide a more detailed level of protection for heritage with additional planning guidance and are a material consideration in determining planning applications.

**6.25. Regulatory Services**

Corporate Plan 2021-25: Key priorities	
Welcoming, safe, and clean neighbourhoods	<p>Crime and anti-social activity and anti-social behaviour to be reduced</p> <p>Victims of crime and exploitation to be supported effectively by the council and partners through collaboration</p> <p>To protect residents and improve our environment</p>

**6.26.** The Corporate Enforcement Policy has been reviewed and was approved for adoption by the Environment and Communities Committee on 10 November 2022. The Regulatory Services service specific enforcement policy has also been reviewed and was also approved for adoption by Environment and Communities Committee on 10 November 2022.

**6.27.** A procurement exercise for the design, supply and implementation of a new wireless CCTV network has been completed and implementation work is underway.

**6.28.** The CCTV team have received positive feedback from Cheshire Police for their role in disrupting county lines activity through camera surveillance across the Borough. County lines is a reference to a form of criminal activity in which drug dealers in major cities establish networks for the supply and sale of drugs to users in towns and rural areas. Organisations often use young and vulnerable people to carry, store and sell the drugs. Recent referrals from the CCTV unit have led to the arrest of a number of individuals and the confiscation of class A drugs.

**6.29.** £141,150 of detriment has been saved for residents from rogue trading and scams interventions. Aftercare visits to victims of scams completed including the installation of call blockers.

**6.30.** Operation Juniper involved testing 24 premises for compliance in relation to age restricted goods sales including alcohol, knives, tobacco and vaping products. Five under age sales were made during the operation which are being followed up with further investigation work.

**6.31.** The 2022 Annual Air Quality Status Report has been approved by Defra and received positive feedback on its detail and demonstrable commitment to local air quality management. Objectives within the Air Quality Action Plan continue

to be delivered, including a series of highway network improvements and a new education campaign highlighting the impact of vehicle engine idling and domestic fuel burning.

- 6.32.** Using Defra grant funding the air quality team are currently leading an awareness campaign around domestic fuel burning and vehicle engine idling, both of which can have negative impacts to the air quality environment.
- 6.33.** Environment and Communities Committee approved an updated Hackney Carriage and Private Hire Licensing policy to reflect national standards, effective from 1 November 2022. There is currently ongoing work to communicate relevant changes to the licensed trade and ensure that licensing staff are trained in any new administrative processes.
- 6.34.** A revised Statement of Gambling Principles was recommended for adoption by the Environment and Communities Committee on 10 November 2022, and subsequently adopted by Full Council on 15 December 2022.
- 6.35.** The Animal Health and Welfare Team have responded to three Avian Influenza (AI) outbreaks within Cheshire East working closely with neighbouring authorities where outbreaks extend across borders. This work is done in conjunction with national agencies including the Animal Plant and Health Authority, Defra and UKHSA.
- 6.36.** A revised template for the Contingency Plan for Exotic Notifiable Disease has been introduced and the Cheshire East Plan and associated annexes (Avian Influenza and African Swine Fever/Classical Swine Fever in particular) are currently being reviewed.
- 6.37.** An Animal Welfare Licensing Policy is under development and will be shared with the Environment and Communities Committee in February 2023. The aim of the Policy is to consolidate the fundamental aspects of the animal welfare licensing regime into one document including national legislation and guidance and local policy and procedure.
- 6.38.** Work is underway with DEFRA and the Animal Plant Health Agency (APHA) to raise awareness with Ministers regarding the impact of the cost of living crisis on livestock keepers, abattoirs and processors. This includes the potential impact on food security and local authority resource should livestock have to be seized on welfare grounds and/or abattoirs and processors close leading to potential impacts on the slaughter/food supply chain and the risk of illegal slaughter activities.
- 6.39.** A recent 'temperature check' against the Food Standards Agency Recovery Plan indicates that we are meeting the necessary intervention requirements of the plan. In addition, our intervention work with lower risk premises continues with the support of external inspectors and ensures ongoing involvement with our local food businesses. We are currently awaiting information from the Food Standards Agency on the proposed intervention delivery model post the recovery plan period to March 2023 and prior to the

new Food Delivery Model implementation scheduled from 2024-2025 onwards.

- 6.40.** The service continues to struggle with the recruitment of permanent qualified staff and is carrying several vacancies within the environmental health and licensing functions. Succession planning is key to maintaining the service and we are currently supporting two student environmental health trainees and three trading standards apprenticeships, two of whom have just passed their Stage 1 qualification.

**6.41. Neighbourhood Services**

Corporate Plan 2021-25: Key priorities	
A great place for people to live, work and visit	<p>A high-quality accessible library service that remains relevant to the changing needs of Cheshire East residents and delivers value for money</p> <p>High quality leisure and sports provision across the borough that delivers good value for money</p>
Welcoming, safe, and clean neighbourhoods	<p>Crime and anti-social activity and anti-social behaviour to be reduced</p> <p>Victims of crime and exploitation to be supported effectively by the council and partners through collaboration</p> <p>To protect residents and improve our environment</p>

Key Performance Indicators	2021/22 Mid-year	2021/22 Outturn	2022/23 Mid-year	2022/23 Target
Number of visitors to libraries	272,477	684,574	668,323	1,000,000
Number of visitors to leisure centres	910,111	2,082,213	1,204,211	2,020,000

- 6.42.** Usage within Libraires continues to bounce back following the Pandemic the table shows several measures:

Description	Annual target	Measure to date (end of Nov)
Number of visitors to libraries	1,000,000	668,323
Number of physical book issues	1,850,384	1,030,664
Number of 'E' downloads (books, Audio books, Magazines)	N/A	159,359
Number of users accessing online subscriptions	187,457	105,431

Number of events held in libraries	7,000	3,569
Number attending library events	100,000	46,793
Number of children participating in Summer Reading Challenge	7,262	5,627
New library members	N/A	12,593

**6.43.** Children’s usage of libraries continues to grow and 5,627 children participated in the summer reading challenge supported by 116 volunteers of which 102 were young volunteers. 5 libraries have recently undergone refurbishment to their children’s libraries.



**6.44.** The libraries services continue to support residents with basic ICT tuition and are trying to recruit additional ICT Buddies (volunteers) to help with this.

**6.45.** Cheshire East libraries have helped numerous residents apply/upload evidence for their £150 Council Tax rebate. We have taken on DBS checks for Taxi Drivers, Chaperones and Escorts and continue to initiate DBS checks for any families hosting refugees.

**6.46.** The library is also helping support refugee families that have arrived in Cheshire East through the Homes for Ukraine scheme, distributing school back packs, toiletries and Vicki a Librarian at Macclesfield library sourced an amazing treasure trove of Bookmark goodies for 5-9 year old refugees. These packs contain a tablet with translation apps, games and e-books pre-loaded, SIM card, dual language books and diaries, puppets and games.



**6.47.** Staff at Nantwich library were filmed by the BBC for an item documenting how public libraries were responding to the cost-of-living crisis.



**6.48.** The children’s events have been extremely popular. Many of our young residents loved learning new Science Technology Engineering Arts Maths (STEAM) skills as part of our Gadgeteers theme.



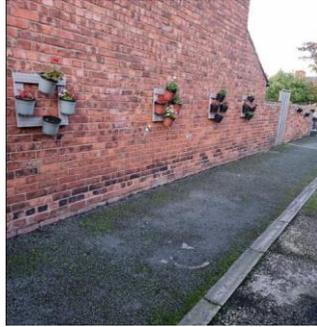
- 6.49.** Staff at Disley library were recently awarded a civic commendation for their work in supporting the local community



- 6.50.** Library staff have to date distributed 117 SIM cards containing 12 months of free data to help those experiencing digital poverty and have recently secured additional supplies.
- 6.51.** All our libraries are part of the Warm Places initiative and have increased their programme of free or low-cost activities to support residents struggling with the cost-of-living crisis.
- 6.52.** There have been more than 1.2 million visitors to the Council's leisure centres in the first half of the year. The Learn to Swim Scheme has grown to 9,700 swimmers participating in weekly lessons.
- 6.53.** The redevelopment of Congleton Leisure Centre, despite some recent issues, is due to re-open in spring 2023. Significant progress has been made and the photos below give a flavour of what the final scheme will look like.



- 6.54.** Two new Chlorine Hydrolyser units have been installed in Macclesfield and Crewe leisure centres, this is an environmentally friendly means of producing chlorine and comes with lower operating costs.
- 6.55.** The community enforcement team continues to make a significant impact in and around the alleyways in Crewe. During this period 149 investigations have taken place, enforcement action has taken place in 8 of the cases via means of Fly tipping fines or formal warnings, 26 x stage 1 section 46 warnings, 16 stage 2 section 46 notices of intent, 7 x £60 fines issued for breach of section 46 notice. The fantastic work was recently recognised nationally by winning the 'Best Partnership' award by the Local Authority Recycling Advisory Committee (LARAC), this is down to the outstanding work that has taken place on the Cleaner Crewe project by all the partners involved in the initiative.



- 6.56.** The Multi Agency Action Group (MAAG) continues to meet on a quarterly based. It most recently met to discuss issues with anti-social behaviour (ASB) in a park in Poynton. Through collaboration with partners, mitigation measures have been instigated which will reduce the significant levels of ASB that has been affecting the lives of the residents living around the park.
- 6.57.** The community enforcement team have increased their enforcement actions through the introduction of a team leader post and have successful recruited 2 new members of staff one of which is a funded post via Macclesfield Town Council to assist with enhanced patrols and community links. This is in addition to the funded post from Crewe Town Council that is supporting the cleaner Crewe project
- 6.58.** The team have investigated 430 cases, of which 386 were closed. They have issued 27 Fixed Penalty notices covering all areas of environmental crime they are responsible for investigating, keeping a high payment rate in relation to the fines that have been issued. The team also had a successful prosecution heard in the magistrates Court for breach of our Dog Fouling and Dog Control Public Spaces Protection Order (PSPO) in July 2022, the offence was committed last year and was a repeat offence. The defendant was found guilty and was ordered to pay charges totalling £754.00. The table below shows the type of offence and fines issued at midyear point

Type	Number of FPN's Issued
Flytipping	10
Abandoning a vehicle	11
Household Duty of Care	2
Dog Fouling and Dog Control PSPO	4
<b>Total:</b>	<b>27</b>
<b>Paid:</b>	<b>21 – 77% payment rate</b>
<b>Withdrawn</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>Progressing to prosecution</b>	<b>1</b>

- 6.59.** The Anti-Social behaviour team have recently undertaken a LEAN system review with the council's business improvement team. The review looked at how to improve case referrals, case management and triage of enquiries.

Several areas of work have been identified for short-, medium- and long-term improvements. The team during the first half of this year has reverted to three areas to align with the new policing areas, which will allow for more local, focused work to take place. In addition, the ASB Team have issued their first Community Protection Notice (CPN) as part of our pilot procedure.

## **7. Implications**

### **7.1. Legal**

7.1.1. There are no legal implications arising from this report.

### **7.2. Finance**

7.2.1. The financial implications of changes in performance requirements or responding to current performance levels is provided in separate Finance Review reports to the Committee.

### **7.3. Policy**

7.3.1. The report sets out how the department is contributing to the Cheshire East Council Corporate Plan 2021-25.

### **7.4. Equality**

7.4.1. There are no equalities implications arising from this report.

### **7.5. Human Resources**

7.5.1. There are no human resources implications arising from this report.

### **7.6. Risk Management**

7.6.1. The performance reporting process provides opportunities for the Council to identify and focus on areas for improvement to support achievement of its strategic ambitions. Timely performance reporting mitigates risk of the Council not achieving its outcomes by providing the opportunity to review outputs, identify trends and areas for improvement, and introduce corrective and/or preventative actions wherever necessary to address areas of poor - or under - performance.

### **7.7. Rural Communities**

7.7.1. There are no implications for rural communities arising from this report.

### **7.8. Children and Young People/Cared for Children**

**7.8.1.** There are no implications for children and young people arising from this report.

**7.9. Public Health**

**7.9.1.** There are no implications for public health arising from this report.

**7.10. Climate Change**

**7.10.1.** An update on delivery of the Carbon Neutral Action Plan is provided in a separate report to the Committee.

<b>Access to Information</b>	
Contact Officer:	Tom Shuttleworth, Director of Environment and Neighbourhood Services tom.shuttleworth@cheshireeast.gov.uk
Appendices:	None
Background Papers:	None



Working for a brighter future together

## **Environment and Communities Committee**

---

<b>Date of Meeting:</b>	Thursday, 2 February 2023
<b>Report Title:</b>	Animal Welfare Licensing Policy
<b>Report of:</b>	Jayne Traverse Executive Director Place
<b>Report Reference No:</b>	EC/15/22-23
<b>Ward(s) Affected:</b>	All

---

### **1. Purpose of Report**

- 1.1. This report is to seek approval of a new Animal Welfare Licensing Policy. Following this the Policy will be published and implemented by the Animal Welfare Team as part of animal welfare licensing activities.
- 1.2. The development and implementation of a specific policy accords with the Council's 2021-2025 Corporate Plan contributing to our strategic aim to *provide strong community leadership and work transparently with our residents, businesses, and partners to deliver our ambition in Cheshire East.* In addition, it supports our objective to *ensure that there is transparency in all aspects of council decision making.*

### **2. Executive Summary**

- 2.1. This report introduces a new working Policy for the animal welfare licensing regime operated by Cheshire East Council.
- 2.2. The Policy seeks to draw together the fundamental aspects of animal welfare licensing through the process of application, inspection and renewal. This follows significant changes required by the introduction of the Animal Welfare (Licensing of Activities Involving Animals) (England) Regulations 2018. (LAIA)
- 2.3. The new regulations replaced a suite of historic legislation relating to animal welfare, some of which had been in existence since 1925. The 2018 regulations do not however apply to Zoo licences or Dangerous Wild Animal licences which remain subject to extant legislation.

- 2.4. The Policy is aimed at animal welfare licensing officers, existing businesses who undertake licensable activities and individuals who may be interested in setting up a new licensable business.
- 2.5. The Policy also aims to provide information to the general public who may wish to understand the licensing regime with respect to their own pet ownership requirements (boarding), new pet purchasing plans (breeding and sales) or their leisure activities which may involve animals (hiring of horses, animal exhibition and zoos).
- 2.6. Additionally, the Policy outlines the Council's approach to the investigation of complaints relating to existing licensed premises and those premises and individuals that operate without the necessary licence requirements.

**3. Recommendations**

- 3.1. That Environment and Communities Committee approves the proposed Animal Welfare Licensing Policy contained as Appendix 1 to this report.

**4. Reasons for Recommendations**

- 4.1. The Animal Welfare (Licensing of Activities Involving Animals) Regulations 2018 consolidated a variety of historic animal welfare legislation. The new regulations are not without complexity and rely on an extended suite of statutory guidance, wider legislative requirements, local procedures and service standards which are signposted within the Policy.
- 4.2. The proposed Policy seeks to bring together the fundamental aspects of the licensing regime and to help those individuals and businesses who have a vested interest. Although there is no statutory requirement to produce a policy Cheshire East considers this good practice particularly given the complexity of the new regime and the plans to expand it further into other animal related sectors in the coming years.
- 4.3. The Policy will provide a single information source for applicants and members of the public which, with appropriate signposting, will reduce current levels of officer time in having to explain legislation/local processes as well as manage expectations around service delivery and investigations.

**5. Other Options Considered**

- 5.1. No other options have been considered. Experience of operating to, and within, the new animal licensing regime for the past four years has indicated that an overarching policy with links to relevant statutory guidance, legislation and procedures will help to support those who have an interest either from a business or individual perspective.

Option	Impact	Risk
--------	--------	------

<p><b>Do nothing</b> – continue to administer the animal welfare licensing regime without an overarching policy.</p>	<p>The Council would continue to carry out its animal welfare licensing functions but without an easy signpost to a Policy that brings all information together in one place.</p> <p>This approach does not accord with the Council's aims to work transparently with residents, businesses and partners,</p>	<p>Additional enforcement activity due to a lack of understanding of the licensing requirements by existing and new businesses.</p> <p>Demands on the service due to a high number of concerns and enquiries that could be answered by the Policy.</p>
--	---	--

## 6. Background

- 6.1.** On 1 October 2018 the Animal Welfare (Licensing of Activities Involving Animals) (England) Regulations 2018 were enacted under the Animal Welfare Act 2006.
- 6.2.** These Regulations replaced disparate animal licensing legislation for Local Authorities in England. They provide a single licensing regime for animal licensing activities, requiring those undertaking the following activities to be licensed:
- Selling animals as pets
  - Providing or arranging for the provision of boarding for cats or dogs (including day care)
  - Hiring out horses
  - Keeping or training animals for exhibition
  - Breeding Dogs
- 6.3.** The Regulations replaced the previous licensing and registration regimes:
- Pet Animals Act 1951
  - Animal Boarding Establishments 1963
  - Riding Establishments Acts 1964 and 1970
  - Breeding of Dogs Act 1973
  - Breeding and Sale of Dogs (Welfare) Act 1999
  - Performing Animals (Registrations) Act 1925
- 6.4.** The 2018 legislation does not apply to zoo licences or dangerous wild animal licences which remain subject to previous legislative requirements although there is ongoing work by central government to bring these two areas of work up to date with new updated requirements.

- 6.5.** The 2018 legislation is extremely comprehensive and whereas, under the previous legislation, local authorities had to adopt their own licence conditions, these are now part of the legislation itself and include both standard and activity specific conditions that must be applied.
- 6.6.** The legislation is supported by detailed statutory and procedural guidance for use by local authority licensing officers. In addition, all officers engaged in animal welfare licensing work, irrespective of previous experience, are required to undertake a comprehensive mandatory qualification to be able to continue practising in this field.
- 6.7.** It has been apparent since the introduction of the 2018 regulations that existing and new businesses have struggled with the complexity and indeed rigidity of the requirements, notably around spacing standards and the need for more details and varied documentation and procedures. In some instances, businesses have had to commit additional expenditure to improve facilities that under the previous legislation had been deemed suitable for many years.
- 6.8.** Similarly, animal welfare licensing officers have been working hard to understand and implement the new legislation with both existing and new businesses over the past four years. This period has coincided with an increase in the number of new applications as the Covid-19 pandemic led to a surge in pet ownerships and with that, the parallel increase in those wishing to be licensed, notably dog breeders and pet sales.
- 6.9.** Plans for the development of this Policy have been on hold pending the outcome of a post implementation review of the 2018 legislation. Unfortunately, this consultation process has only recently commenced and there is no timescale as to when it will conclude, what changes may be required and by when. As demand for animal welfare licensing in Cheshire East continues to increase it was considered appropriate to take steps to develop and implement a policy to support businesses and individuals with the current regime and update this as appropriate once the review has concluded.
- 6.10.** The service responds to a high number of enquiries from the public in relation to both licensed and unlicensed premises. With sufficient evidence, animal welfare licensing officers will investigate matters and take any necessary informal or formal enforcement action having regard to relevant enforcement policies. Animal Welfare is also the highest proportion of Freedom of Information requests received by Regulatory Services as a whole.
- 6.11.** The new licensing regime has also led to the necessary re-evaluation of the associated fees and charges linked to licensable activities. Cost accounting processes have created a charging regime that is reflective of the costs of providing the new more detailed licensing service in addition to business size, inspection frequency and dual licensed sites.

**6.12.** The Cheshire East Council Animal Welfare Licensing Team currently licenses:

- 2 Dangerous Wild Animal establishments
- 3 Zoos
- 15 Animal Exhibitors
- 23 Catteries
- 15 Day Care establishments
- 36 Dog Breeders
- 11 Horse Riding establishments
- 72 Home Boarders
- 18 Kennels
- 16 Pet Shops

**6.13.** The scope of licensable activities is set to increase with the passage of the Kept Animals Bill. This will bring additional activities into the regime including animal sanctuaries, rescue and rehoming centres with respect to dogs, cats and horses. There is currently no deadline for this extension of the licensing regime due to delays in government policy making.

**6.14.** Unfortunately, pet animals are often exploited. Sales of animals from activities such as dog breeding and pet sales are extremely lucrative and the unscrupulous do not respect local authority boundaries. As a result, the service has well established links with neighbouring authorities and other enforcement agencies to help disrupt and deter unlicensed activities.

**6.15.** To help provide useful information to the general public the team also maintain a up to date register of currently licensed individuals and premises on the Cheshire East website and undertake promotional activity to encourage potential pet owners to do their research before buying a pet animal.

## **7. Implications**

### **7.1. Legal**

**7.1.1.** The adoption of the Policy is uncontroversial. As stated in the body of this report there is no statutory requirement to do so. Its adoption is therefore discretionary.

**7.1.2.** The legal implications of the recommendation to adopt are that by adopting a policy the Council, as the appropriate Licensing Authority, will be required to have regard to it in the exercise of their functions as they relate to animal welfare. It will not be able to depart from the policy unless it has reasonable grounds to do so.

**7.1.3.** The drawbacks of adoption of the Policy are more likely than not outweighed by the benefits of adopting the Policy as its purpose is to assist those who operate in the animal trade sector to understand what is required of them and so reduce the risk of poor practices taking place.

**7.2. Finance**

**7.2.1.** Animal Welfare Licensing is a statutory function that is undertaken by Local Authorities. Staffing costs are covered within the existing base budget. There are no additional costs as a direct result of implementing a new Animal Welfare Licensing Policy as this work is already ongoing.

**7.2.2.** The expectation is that the Policy will provide a single information source for applicants and members of the public which with appropriate signposting will reduce current levels of officer time in having to explain legislation/local processes as well as manage expectations around service delivery and investigations.

**7.2.3.** Fees and charges are calculated and reviewed annually to ensure that they are reflective of the costs of providing the animal welfare licensing service. Charges are developed in line with appropriate fee setting guidance.

**7.2.4.** Given the nature of the work, were it necessary to remove animals from a premises due to animal welfare concerns then costs could include accommodation, veterinarian costs and potentially rehoming costs for the duration of an investigation and until a case is finalised. These could be significant costs and are not covered by existing base budgets. It may be possible to recoup some, or all, of these costs through prosecution action where costs are awarded to the Council.

**7.3. Policy**

**7.3.1.** The Council's Corporate Plan 2021-2025 sets out our vision for a more open, fairer, greener Cheshire East. This policy will therefore ensure that there is transparency in our decision-making processes around animal welfare licensing and where we seek compliance with legislation to achieve our strategic aims and objectives.

**7.4. Equality**

**7.4.1.** The Policy aims to outline a transparent and consistent approach to Animal Welfare Licensing. Therefore, there are no equality implications resulting from its adoption and implementation.

**7.5. Human Resources**

**7.5.1.** Regulatory Services and Health has an ongoing commitment to ensuring that all officers engaged in animal welfare licensing activities are suitably trained and supported. This is dealt with through the formal appraisal process and the identification of specific training with the service training plan.

**7.6. Risk Management**

**7.6.1.** There is a reputational risk to the Council by not having a transparent and robust approach to animal welfare licensing particularly given that

businesses are now awarded a star rating which is publicly available information. Incorrect awards could have detrimental impacts to a business.

**7.6.2.** This Policy aims to provide sufficient information to those involved in licensable activities and afford them the opportunity to understand the whole regime and the responsibilities placed upon them, minimising matters of noncompliance and maximising animal welfare standards.

**7.7. Rural Communities**

**7.7.1.** There are no implications for rural communities.

**7.8. Children and Young People/Cared for Children**

**7.8.1.** There are no implications for Children and Young People.

**7.9. Public Health**

**7.9.1.** There are no implications for Public Health.

**7.10. Climate Change**

**7.10.1** There are no implications for Climate Change.

<b>Access to Information</b>	
Contact Officer:	Tracey Bettaney, tracey.bettaney@cheshireeast.gov.uk
Appendices:	Appendix 1 Cheshire East Animal Welfare Licensing Policy
Background Papers:	None

This page is intentionally left blank



# Cheshire East Council Draft Animal Welfare Licensing Policy

<b>Contents</b>	<b>Page</b>
1. Introduction	2
2. Legislation and Statutory Guidance	2
3. Licensing Principles	3
4. Application and Renewal Process	3
4.1 Pre-Application Inspection	4
4.2 Veterinarian Inspections	4
4.3 General Application Requirements	4
4.4 Licence Renewal Applications	6
4.5 Timescales	7
4.6 Rating and Licence Duration	7
4.7 Standards and Conditions	8
4.8 Granting an Application	9
4.9 Refusing an Application	9
4.10 Appeals to Star Rating	11
4.11 Re-rating	12
5. Variation, Suspension and Revocation of Licences	12
6. Death of a Licence Holder	14
7. Inspections during the course of a Licence	15
8. Qualifications of Inspectors	15
9. Fees	16
9.1 Non-payment	16
10. Complaints and Enforcement	17
11. Abuse of Officers	17
12. Partnership Working	17
13. Requests for Information	18
14. Policy Review	18
15. Further Information	18
Appendix A – Risk Scoring Table	19

## 1. Introduction

The Animal Welfare Licensing Policy has been produced to assist the Licensing Authority, current and potential licence holders and the public as to how the animal welfare licensing regime is administered within the Borough.

The Policy sets out how the Council exercises its functions under the Dangerous Wild Animals Act 1976, the Zoo Licensing Act 1981, the Animal Welfare Act 2006 (in relation to animal welfare licensing) and the Animal Welfare (Licensing of Activities Involving Animals) (England) Regulations 2018.

It also sets out the principles the Council will use when dealing with animal related licensing matters.

The policy does not deal with dog walkers, groomers, charities, animal sanctuaries, rescue centres or similar, livery yards, circuses, or dog shows as these do not currently require a licence.

## 2. Legislation and Statutory Guidance

On 1<sup>st</sup> October 2018, the Animal Welfare (Licensing of Activities Involving Animals) (England) Regulations 2018 (made under the Animal Welfare Act 2006) replaced disparate animal licensing legislation for local authorities in England. It provides a single licensing regime for animal licensing activities, requiring those undertaking the following activities to be licensed:

- Selling animals as pets
- Providing or arranging for the provision of boarding for cats or dogs (including day care)
- Hiring out horses
- Breeding dogs
- Keeping or training animals for exhibition

The Regulations replaced the previous licensing and registration regimes under:

- Pet Animals Act 1951
- Animal Boarding Establishments Act 1963
- Riding Establishments Acts 1964 and 1970
- Breeding of Dogs Act 1973 and Breeding and Sale of Dogs (Welfare) Act 1999
- Performing Animals (Regulations) Act 1925

The 2018 legislation does not apply to Zoo licences or Dangerous Wild Animals licences which remain subject to previous legislative requirements.

There is no legislative requirement for a policy, but it is considered good governance to have such a policy. Additionally, the policy sets out the general approach the Council will take when considering applications under this legislation.

The legislation is comprehensive and whereas, under the previous legislation, local authorities had to adopt their own licence conditions, these are now part of the legislation. There are a number of standard conditions applicable to every licence and

specific conditions depending upon the licensable activity authorised. The local authority does not have discretion to impose its own conditions.

In addition to the legislation there is statutory guidance relating to each of the licensable activities and procedural guidance for local authorities to follow when dealing with licensing matters.

[Animal Welfare Act 2006 \(legislation.gov.uk\)](https://www.legislation.gov.uk)

[The Animal Welfare \(Licensing of Activities Involving Animals\) \(England\) Regulations 2018 \(legislation.gov.uk\)](https://www.legislation.gov.uk)

[Animal activities licensing: statutory guidance for local authorities - GOV.UK \(www.gov.uk\)](https://www.gov.uk)

### **3. Licensing Principles**

To determine if an activity is covered by the Regulations and needs a licence to operate, the Council will consider a range of factors including:

- Whether the activity is being conducted as a commercial business
- Whether the operator makes any sales or carries out the activity to make a profit
- Whether the operator earns any commission or fee from the activity
- HMRC's 9 badges of trade
- HMRC's income threshold – currently £1000

Before a licence is issued, an application must be submitted to the Council along with the information required by the legislation and the appropriate fee.

The Council may require additional information to assist with determining whether the licence conditions are likely to be met. Such additional information is required to be provided within 2 weeks of being requested unless otherwise agreed with the Licensing Officer. The Council reserves the right to refuse a licence application where the process becomes overly protracted.

### **4. Application/Renewal Process**

Licence applications must be submitted in writing on the relevant application form and in accordance with the relevant legislation. Applicants should include any supporting information that is required (as detailed in the form, legislation, this policy and as may be required in any particular case), together with the appropriate application fee. The application should also include details of the applicants home postal address in addition to any business address.

#### **4.1 Pre-application Inspection**

The Council offers a pre-application inspection service to those considering applying for an animal activity licence. This is a chargeable service involving an inspection of the proposed premises and discussion/provision of advice regarding the requirements of the relevant conditions to enable the individual to understand what is needed and submit an application that includes all relevant information.

Below is a brief overview of the application and renewal processes for animal related licences issued by the Council. In all cases, the process prescribed in the relevant legislation will be followed.

#### **4.2 Veterinarian Inspections**

Veterinary inspections may be required by legislation or by the Council in order to determine the application. Payment for vet inspections will be an additional charge that is passed on to the applicant/licence holder and invoiced separately.

Veterinarians are independent of the Council.

Veterinarians carrying out inspections for premises involved in the activity of the Hiring of Horses must be 'listed' veterinarians [Riding Establishments - Professionals \(rcvs.org.uk\)](http://rcvs.org.uk).

##### Authorisation of Veterinarians

Where a veterinarian is accompanied by a suitably qualified local inspector, they will be appointed by the Council under the Animal Welfare (Licensing of Activities Involving Animals) (England) Regulations 2018.

Where a veterinarian is required to carry out the inspection without being accompanied by a suitably qualified officer, they will additionally be appointed under the Animal Welfare Act 2006

For Dangerous Wild Animal inspections a suitably qualified/experienced vet (appropriate to the species being kept) will be appointed under the Dangerous Wild Animals Act 1976.

For Zoo Licensing Inspections an inspector will be appointed from the Secretary of State's list of Inspectors which is held by DEFRA.

#### **4.3 General Application Requirements**

##### The Animal Welfare (Licensing of Activities Involving Animals) (England) Regulations 2018

The Statutory Guidance issued by DEFRA for licences issued under these Regulations require that the Council must do all of the following before granting or renewing a licence:

- Consider whether the conduct displayed by the applicant indicates that they are a fit and proper person to carry out the licensable activity and meet the licence conditions.
- Inspect the site of the licensable activity and assess if it is likely to meet the licence conditions. The inspection must be carried out by a suitably qualified inspector.
- A veterinarian is additionally required for the initial inspection of a dog breeding establishment.
- A listed veterinarian is additionally required for inspections of premises carrying out the activity of hiring of horses. A listed veterinarian is a veterinarian who is authorised to carry out an inspection on the list of veterinarians held by the Royal College of Veterinary Surgeons Riding Establishments Inspectorate List.
- Inspections will normally be conducted by a local authority inspector. In some circumstances however an officer from another local authority or a qualified veterinarian may be appointed to carry out an inspection on behalf of the Council.
- The inspector must prepare a report, in accordance with the requirements of the Regulations, to be submitted to the Council following the inspection.
- The inspector's report will contain information about the operator, any relevant premises, any relevant records, the condition of any animals and any other relevant matter and state whether or not the inspector considers that the licence conditions will be met.
- Ensure that the appropriate fees have been paid.

### Dangerous Wild Animals Act 1976

Upon receipt of an application for the grant or renewal of a licence and the appropriate fee, and prior to granting or renewing a licence the Council will:

- Ensure that the applicant has not been disqualified from keeping dangerous wild animals
- Inspect the relevant premises and assess if it is likely to meet the requirements of the legislation.
- Additionally, a qualified vet will be appointed to inspect the premises and produce a report.
- Reports will contain information about the suitability of the accommodation, suitability of the applicant in terms of their handling skill/experience and their views on qualification relating to species. The vet will also consider the animal's ability to express their natural behaviour and the knowledge of the owner to promote the animal's welfare. The report will then be sent to the Council for consideration.

### Zoo Licensing Act 1981

An applicant must provide the Council with a minimum of 2 months' notice of their intention to apply for a licence under the Zoo Licensing Act 1981. The notice must contain the information required by the legislation.

In addition to providing notice to the Council, the applicant must publish a notice in a local newspaper (circulating the Cheshire East area) and a newspaper that is circulated nationally.

Upon receipt of the subsequent application and relevant fees, and prior to granting or renewing a licence, the Council will:

- Ensure the applicant has not been disqualified from keeping dangerous wild animals
- Inspect the relevant premises to assess if it is likely to meet the requirements of the legislation. A qualified vet will also be appointed to inspect the premises and produce a report. The vet will be approved as part of the Secretary of State's list of suitably qualified and experienced inspectors.
- The Council will take into account any representations made by or on behalf of any persons entitled to make such representations (in accordance with the legislation).
- The Council will consult the applicant on the conditions that are proposed for the premises licence.
- The applicant will be given 28 days' notice of the inspection, unless otherwise agreed.

#### **4.4 Licence Renewal Applications**

##### The Animal Welfare (Licensing of Activities Involving Animals) (England) Regulations 2018

The Council will aim to provide licence holders with 3 months' notice of their licence being due to expire. Licence holders must submit an application at least 10 weeks before their licence expires. It is the responsibility of the licence holder to ensure that any renewal application is made in good time. The Council cannot be held responsible for any delay or lapse of a licence caused by an incomplete or late application. Where a licence lapses, the licence holder will be required to submit a new application.

Where a business moves premises during the course of a licence a new application will need to be submitted, and where required by the legislation, or the Council deems necessary, a veterinary inspection will also be required as detailed above.

##### Dangerous Wild Animals Act 1976

The Council will aim to provide licence holders with 3 months' notice of their licence being due to expire. Licence holders must submit an application at least 10 weeks before their licence expires. It is the responsibility of the licence holder to ensure that any renewal application is made in good time. The Council cannot be held responsible for any delay or lapse of a licence caused by an incomplete or late application. Where a licence lapses, the licence holder will be required to submit a new application.

##### Zoo Licensing Act 1981

The Council will aim to provide licence holders with 9 months' notice of the date of their licence expiry. Licence holders must then submit an application at least 6 months

prior to their licence expiring. It is the licence holder's responsibility to ensure that any renewal application is made in good time, and the Council cannot be held responsible for any delays or lapses of a licence caused by an incomplete or late application.

#### 4.5 Timescales

There are no deadlines laid down in the legislation for the various applications processes. The Council will process these as quickly as possible following receipt of relevant information and any necessary inspection requirements.

In relation to activities falling within the Animal Welfare (Licensing of Activities Involving Animals) (England) Regulations 2018, the Council endeavours to provide a decision within 10 weeks of the application. The process may take longer however for example where additional information is needed from the applicant or it is difficult to arrange the inspection.

#### 4.6 Rating and Licence Duration

##### The Animal Welfare (Licensing of Activities Involving Animals) (England) Regulations 2018

With the exception of the activity of 'keeping or training animals for exhibition', licences may be issued under the Regulations for a period of one, two or three years depending on the risk rating and level of compliance. The length of the licence will correspond with the Star Rating for the establishment.

Licences for the keeping or training animals for exhibition are issued for three years. The decision on star rating and licence length is based on the adoption of a risk-based approach, taking account of the compliance history of the individual applying for the licence, animal welfare standards followed by the individual, whether they have minor failings, follow minimum standards or already operate at a higher standard.

When granting or renewing a licence, the Council will consider the inspection and records of past compliance to determine whether the business meets the minimum standards, the higher standards and whether the business is low or higher risk.

A copy of the Scoring Matrix is included at Appendix A.

The star rating table is below:

	<b>Minor failings</b>	<b>Minimum standards</b>	<b>Higher Standards</b>
<b>Low risk</b>	1 star rating, 1 year licence, at least 1 unannounced visit within 12 months	3 star rating, 2 year licence, at least 1 unannounced visit within 24 months	5 star rating, 3 year licence, at least 1 unannounced visit within 36 months
<b>Higher risk</b>	1 star rating, 1 year licence, at least 1 unannounced visit within 12 months	2 star rating, 1 year licence, at least 1 unannounced visit within 12 months	4 star rating, 2 year licence, at least 1 unannounced visit within 24 months

#### Dangerous Wild Animals Act 1976

Premises licensed under the Dangerous Wild Animals Act are not risk rated and, where a licence is issued, it is valid for 2 years.

#### Zoo Licensing Act 1981

Premises licensed under the Zoo Licensing Act are not risk rated and any new premises licence issued will be valid for 4 years. On renewal, licences are valid for 6 years.

### **4.7 Standards and Conditions**

#### The Animal Welfare (Licensing of Activities Involving Animals) (England) (Regulations) 2018

The Regulations include mandatory conditions for each licensable activity and DEFRA have produced associated statutory guidance. The conditions are divided into two categories, 'General Conditions' and 'Specific Conditions'. Applicants and licence holders will need to meet all of the mandatory conditions.

All businesses are expected to meet the minimum standards. A one star licence may be issued where there are minor failings of the minimum standards. This gives the operator opportunity to address the issues and meet the minimum standards.

Minor failings will normally be administrative in nature and must not compromise the welfare of the animals. Where animal welfare is compromised, a licence will be refused. Where a licence is already in place it will be suspended, varied or revoked depending on the circumstances.

For each activity (with the exception of keeping or training animals for exhibition), a number of 'higher standards' have been included in the guidance. Meeting the higher standards is optional but is the only way to achieve a higher star rating.

There are two categories of higher standards – required and optional. To meet the higher standards the business must achieve all of the required standards and 50% of the optional higher standards.

#### Dangerous Wild Animals Act 1976

The Council will impose any conditions prescribed in the legislation and additionally may impose conditions suggested by DEFRA or required by the Inspecting Officer/Vet.

Where the Council places conditions on a licence they will be based, wherever practicable, on existing codes of best practice and industry standards produced by, but not limited to, organisations such as:

- DEFRA
- British Veterinary Association
- National Trade Associations

#### Zoo Licensing Act 1981

The Council will impose any conditions prescribed in the legislation and additionally may impose conditions and/or directions suggested by DEFRA or required by the Secretary of State's Inspector/Vet.

Where the Council places conditions on a licence they will be based, wherever practicable, on existing codes of best practice and industry standards produced by, but not limited to, organisations such as:

- DEFRA
- British Veterinary Association
- National Trade Associations

#### **4.8 Granting an Application**

##### The Animal Welfare Licensing of Activities Involving Animals) (England) Regulations 2018

Where a licence is issued the Council will provide the following details (if applicable):

- The licence with the star rating
- Details of how the business has been rated, including a list of the higher standards the business currently fails to meet or a list of the minimum standards the business is failing to meet (resulting in a 'minor failing' category)
- A copy of the risk assessment table
- Details of the appeals process and timescales
- The General Licence Conditions
- The relevant Specific Licence Conditions

##### Dangerous Wild Animals Act 1976

These premises are not risk rated and consequently only the licence and relevant conditions are issued.

##### Zoo Licensing Act 1981

These premises are not risk rated and consequently only the licence and relevant conditions are issued.

#### **4.9 Refusing an Application**

The following section provides a brief overview of the powers available to the Council to refuse an application.

##### The Animal Welfare Licensing of Activities Involving Animals) (England) Regulations 2018

The Council will consider the report from the inspector(s) and any comments made by the applicant when deciding whether to issue a licence.

The Council may refuse to issue a licence if it considers that the applicant cannot meet the licence conditions. The Council may also refuse a licence if the granting of a licence may have a negative impact on animal welfare or if the level of accommodation, staffing or management is inadequate for the well-being of animals.

The Council may refuse to issue or renew a licence if the applicant has a history of non-compliance with licensing conditions or requirements, is obstructive towards officers, fails to provide required information, or if there are safeguarding concerns arising from the licensable activity. The above list is not exhaustive.

The Council may refuse an application if it considers that the applicant does not meet the 'fit and proper person' test, taking into account factors such as the conduct of the business operator, whether or not the animal welfare requirements and licence conditions are likely to be met.

A licence cannot be issued to an operator who has been disqualified as stipulated in the relevant Regulations.

Where a licence is refused under the Regulations, the applicant will have the right of appeal to the First Tier Tribunal within 28 days of the decision notice.

[Welfare of Animals: appeal to a tribunal - GOV.UK \(www.gov.uk\)](http://www.gov.uk)

#### Dangerous Wild Animals Act 1976

The Council will consider the report from the inspector(s) and any comments made by the applicant when deciding whether to issue a licence.

The Council must not grant a licence unless it is satisfied that:

- It is not contrary to the public interest on the grounds of safety, nuisance or otherwise to grant the licence;
- The applicant for the licence is a suitable person to hold a licence under the Act;
- Any animal covered by the licence will at all times –
  - (1) Be held in accommodation which ensures that the animal will not escape, which is suitable in terms of construction, size, temperature, lighting, ventilation, drainage and cleanliness and which is suitable for the number of animals proposed to be held in the accommodation, and
  - (2) Be supplied with adequate and suitable food, drink and bedding material and be visited at suitable intervals;
- Appropriate steps will at all such times be taken for the protection of any animal concerned in the event of fire or other emergency;
- All reasonable precautions will be taken at all such times to prevent and control the spread of infectious diseases;
- The accommodation is such that any animal subject to the licence can take adequate exercise.

A licence may be refused where an applicant has been convicted of any relevant offence as stipulated in the legislation.

Where a licence is refused under the Dangerous Wild Animals Act 1976, the applicant will have the right of appeal to the magistrates' court within 21 days of the decision notice.

Magistrates' courts may be located via [Find a Court or Tribunal - GOV.UK \(find-court-tribunal.service.gov.uk\)](https://www.gov.uk/find-court-tribunal)

#### Zoo Licensing Act 1981

The Council will consider the report from the inspector(s) and any comments made by any relevant party when deciding whether to issue a licence.

The Council may refuse a licence when:

- It is satisfied that the zoo, or its continuance, would injuriously affect the health or safety of persons living in the neighbourhood of the zoo, or seriously affect the preservation of law and order
- It is not satisfied that the zoo would be able to meet conditions to take forward the relevant conservation measures
- It is not satisfied that the standards of accommodation, staffing or management are adequate for the proper care and well-being of the animals as a whole or for any of them, or otherwise for the proper conduct of the zoo
- It is not satisfied that planning permission has been granted for a zoo (or the granting of the licence can be suspended until the local planning authority confirm that permission has been, or is deemed to be, granted).

A licence may also be refused if anyone associated with the zoo has a conviction under the Zoo Licensing Act 1981 or any other relevant legislation.

If a licence is refused under the Zoo Licensing Act 1981, the applicant has the right of appeal to the magistrates' court within 28 days of the decision notice.

Magistrates' courts may be located via [Find a Court or Tribunal - GOV.UK \(find-court-tribunal.service.gov.uk\)](https://www.gov.uk/find-court-tribunal)

#### **4.10 Appeals to Star Rating**

##### The Animal Welfare (Licensing of Activities Involving Animals) (England) Regulations 2018

To ensure fairness to the business, the Council has an appeals procedure in place to enable the operator to dispute the star rating given.

The business is encouraged to discuss the matter initially with the inspecting officer.

A business may appeal if they consider their star rating to be wrong i.e., it does not reflect the standards found at the time of the inspection. Any appeal to the rating must be made in writing to the Council within 21 days from issue of the star rating. It is important to note that the appeal concerns specifically the standards present at the time of the inspection and will be chargeable should the original decision be upheld (see section 9).

DEFRA Guidance states that no officer involved with the initial inspection or star rating should consider an appeal. Accordingly, the Council will ensure that an alternative officer determines the appeal in all cases. In the majority of instances this will be the Team Leader for Animal Health and Welfare, but in some circumstances such determination will be by another suitably qualified officer.

If the business disagrees with the outcome of the appeal they may challenge the decision by means of judicial review. The business also has recourse to the Council's complaints procedure (taking the matter to the Local Government Ombudsman where appropriate) if they consider that the service has not been properly delivered.

[Cheshire East Council Complaints Procedure.](#)

#### **4.11 Re-rating**

This is separate to the appeals process highlighted above and enables a business to apply for a 're-rating' following completion of works to rectify any non-compliance or improvements to achieve higher standards. This re-rating is subject to a charge (see section 9).

Where a re-inspection is requested, it will be carried out within 3 months of the request, unless there is insufficient evidence of the required improvements being made, in which case the local authority may refuse to re-inspect the business.

Requests should be made in writing (including by email).

Where a business is unhappy with the outcome of a re-inspection, it may seek recourse via the [Cheshire East Council Complaints Procedure.](#)

### **5. Variation, Suspension and Revocation of Licences**

The Animal Welfare (Licensing of Activities Involving Animals) (England) Regulations 2018

The Regulations enable the Council to vary a licence:

- On the written application of the licence holder, or
- On the initiative of the Council, with the written consent of the licence holder.

In addition to the above, the Council may suspend, vary or revoke a licence without the consent of the licence holder if:

- The licence conditions are not being complied with
- There has been a breach of the Regulations
- Information supplied by the licence holder is false or misleading
- It is necessary to protect the welfare of an animal

A suspension or variation of a licence will normally take effect 7 working days after the decision has been issued to the licence holder unless the reason is to protect the

welfare of an animal, in which case the Council may stipulate that the decision has immediate effect.

A decision to vary or suspend the licence must be notified to the licence holder in writing and the reasons for the decision must be explained. The Council must also provide information regarding when the suspension or variation comes into effect and the rights of the licence holder to make written representations, as well as any specific changes deemed necessary in order to remedy the situation.

The decision to vary, suspend or revoke a licence will be dependent on the severity of the situation. If an operator fails to meet administrative conditions or provide information when requested then this could potentially lead to the suspension of a licence. If such scenario happens repeatedly, the Council may consider revocation appropriate. Revocation of a licence will also occur in an instance where poor welfare conditions are discovered or it would otherwise benefit the welfare of the animals involved to be removed from the activity. Variations can occur if adjustments need to be made, whether that is to the licence itself or to the premises/animals referred to in the licence.

Following the issue of the notice of suspension or variation, the licence holder will have 7 working days to make written representations. Upon receipt of this, the Council will decide whether to continue with the suspension or variation of the licence or cancel the decision.

If the licence has been altered with immediate effect to protect the welfare of an animal, the Council must indicate that this is the reason.

The business will not be able to trade once the suspension of a licence has come into effect and cannot do so until the decision is overturned by the Council, upon, for example, being satisfied that the licence conditions are being met.

There is no right of appeal against the suspension of a licence. After 28 days of suspension, the licence must be revoked or reinstated.

A licence holder may appeal to the First-tier Tribunal if they do not agree with the decision made by the Council to vary or revoke a licence. This appeal must be made within 28 days of the decision. Details relating to the appeal process will be provided to the licence holder at the time of the decision to vary or revoke the licence.

[Welfare of Animals: appeal to a tribunal - GOV.UK \(www.gov.uk\)](http://www.gov.uk)

#### Dangerous Wild Animals Act 1976

The Council can, at any time, add, vary or remove conditions accompanying a Dangerous Wild Animals licence. Conditions prescribed in the legislation cannot be varied or revoked.

#### Zoo Licensing Act 1981

The Council can, at any time, vary, cancel or attach new conditions to a licence if it is considered necessary or desirable to do so to ensure the proper conduct of the zoo. Prior to such amendments, the licence holder will have an opportunity to make

representations. If the amendment is significant, an inspection of the premises must be arranged and the subsequent report considered prior to any licence amendment being implemented.

Where there is failure to comply with a condition, the Council can issue a direction under the Zoo Licensing Act requiring compliance. The direction will state the steps that the licence holder must take and set out the timescale within which they must be taken. Such direction can also require the zoo, or part of the zoo, to be closed to the public while the direction is in force. The direction will be revoked when the zoo has complied with the requirements.

The Zoo Licensing Act 1981 requires the Council to permanently close a zoo in certain circumstances (e.g., non-compliance with a direction relating to a conservation measure). The Council also has a discretionary power to close a zoo. This may be used in a variety of situations e.g., non-compliance with a direction that does not relate to a conservation measure.

## **6. Status of a Licence upon the Death of a Licence Holder**

### The Animal Welfare (Licensing of Activities Involving Animals) (England) Regulations 2018

Upon the death of a licence holder, the Regulations permit the personal representative of the deceased to take on the licence provided that they inform the Council that they wish to do so within 28 days of the death. The licence will remain in place for three months from the death of the former holder or for the remainder of the licence period if that time period is shorter. The new licence holder should then apply for a new licence one month before the expiry of this new period.

The Council may extend the three month period by up to a further three months if requested by the personal representative and where they believe this time is required to enable the winding up of the former licence holder's estate.

Where the personal representative does not notify the Council within 28 days of the death of the licence holder, the licence will cease to have effect after the 28 day period.

### Dangerous Wild Animals Act 1976

Upon the death of a licence holder, the licence will continue for 28 days as if it had been granted to their personal representative. If an application is made for a new licence within this period, the licence will remain in force pending the grant or refusal of the new application.

### Zoo Licensing Act 1981

Upon the death of a licence holder, the licence will continue for 3 months as if it had been granted to their personal representative. The Council may extend this period where it considers it appropriate to do so.

## **7. Inspections during the course of a Licence**

There are cases where inspections must be carried out during the term of a licence.

All licenced premises should receive an interim inspection during the licence period.

For hiring out horses, there is a requirement for an annual inspection by a listed veterinarian, regardless of the total length of the licence. The Council must appoint a listed veterinarian to inspect the premises on which the activity is being carried out before the end of the first year after the licence is granted and then each subsequent year. It is this Council's policy that the veterinarian must be independent and not one that is retained by applicant/licence holder, unless agreed in exceptional circumstances.

Depending on the type of zoo, inspections may be required on an annual basis, but the frequency of inspections can be less if an exemption (or 'dispensation') is in place. Inspections will include visits by the Secretary of State's zoo inspectors, in addition to licensing officers.

Unannounced inspections can also be carried out and may be used in the case of complaints or other information that suggests the licence conditions are not being complied with or that the welfare of the animals involved in a licensed activity is at risk.

During the course of an inspection of premises licensed under the Regulations, the inspector may choose to take samples for laboratory testing from the animals on the premises occupied by an operator. The operator must comply with any reasonable request of an inspector to facilitate the identification, examination and sampling of an animal, including ensuring that suitable restraints are provided if requested.

## **8. Qualifications of Inspectors**

All licensing inspectors (whether employed by the Council or contracted/appointed) must be suitably qualified. This is defined as:

Any person holding a Level 3 certificate granted by a body, recognised and regulated by the Office of Qualifications and Examinations Regulation which oversees the training and assessment of persons in inspecting and licensing certain animal activities businesses, confirming the passing of an independent examination. A person is only considered to be qualified to inspect a particular type of activity if their certificate applies to that activity; OR

Any person holding a formal veterinary qualification, as recognised by the Royal College of Veterinary Surgeons ('RCVS'), together with a relevant RCVS continuing professional development record; OR

Any person that can show evidence of at least one year of experience in licensing and inspecting animal activities businesses who is enrolled on a course of study for the Level 3 certificate mentioned above.

## 9. Fees

Fees are reviewed annually and can be viewed on the Council's website.

[Environmental Health Fees and Charges \(cheshireeast.gov.uk\)](http://cheshireeast.gov.uk)

Fees for activities governed by the Animal Welfare (Licensing of Activities Involving Animals) (England) Regulations 2018 are made up of 2 parts, the Application Fee and the Licence Issue Fee.

In setting the fees, the Council has regard to the Animal Welfare Licence Fees – A Practical Guide to Fee Setting (Non-Statutory Guidance) and the Cheshire East Council Charging Strategy.

<https://www.cfsg.org.uk/general-guidance-documents/#>

The application fee covers the costs associated with processing the application, including administration, assessment of required information, carrying out the inspection and production of the inspection report. It is payable on submission of the application and is non-refundable. Applications will not be processed until the correct fee has been received.

Where the licensing regime requires an inspection by a veterinarian, this is invoiced separately to the applicant.

There may additionally be circumstances where the Council may consider that a veterinary inspection is necessary. Where this is the case, the cost of the veterinarian will be invoiced separately to the applicant/licence holder.

In exceptional circumstances, where officers from another local authority are used, this will be charged to the applicant/licence holder at cost.

The licence issue fee includes the costs associated with the operation of the licensing function including administration processes, inspection, compliance checking and staff training. This fee is payable following the decision to issue a licence and prior to the licence being issued.

Sites carrying out more than one activity or which qualify as a small business may be eligible for a discount.

Fees relating to Zoo and Dangerous Wild Animals licences are also reviewed annually on a cost recovery basis. Veterinarian fees are invoiced separately to the applicant.

### 9.1 Non-Payment

Where fees such as fees for veterinarian inspections are invoiced separately the Council's standard debt procedures will be followed where an invoice remains unpaid.

## **10. Complaints and Enforcement**

In relation to animal welfare licensing, the main enforcement and compliance role for the Council is to ensure the welfare of animals. This is done by ensuring compliance with licence conditions and taking action where standards are not met. The Council will also investigate and take appropriate action against unlicensed premises.

The Council will log and, if considered appropriate, investigate complaints relating to animal establishments which are currently licensed or may require a licence.

The Council requires complainants to provide their name and contact details to ensure that a complaint is not malicious in nature, and in order that witness evidence may be obtained if required for further action. Anonymous complaints will be logged for wider intelligence purposes only.

When investigating complaints and making decisions, the Council aims to achieve and maintain a consistent approach. Account is taken of a number of factors including, but not limited to, the seriousness of any offences or breach of conditions, the operator's previous history, the consequences of non-compliance, the likely effectiveness of the various enforcement options and danger to the welfare of animals and/the public.

In carrying out its enforcement duties, the Council has adopted an enforcement policy.

[Enforcement policy \(cheshireeast.gov.uk\)](http://cheshireeast.gov.uk)

The Council has a range of powers available under the Animal Welfare Act 2006 and other legislation such as the power to seize animals in certain circumstances. Such powers may be exercised in carrying out enforcement duties.

## **11. Verbal/Physical Abuse Towards Officers**

The Council is committed to ensuring that its officers are able to carry out their work safely and without fear and, where appropriate, will use legal action to prevent abuse, harassment or assault towards officers.

To obstruct an officer in carrying out their duties is an offence and legal action may be taken against any person(s) doing so.

Officers are entitled, if subjected to verbal abuse either in person or on the telephone, to terminate the meeting or telephone call.

## **12. Work with other Departments/Agencies**

In carrying out the licensing function, the Council will aim to maximise its effectiveness by working with a range of internal and external agencies to share intelligence and resources where it is lawful to do so. Such departments/agencies include, but are not limited to:

- Planning
- Social Services
- Animal and Plant Health Agency (APHA)
- Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs (DEFRA)
- Police
- Health and Safety Executive (HSE)
- Environment Agency (EA)

It should be noted that whilst there is a requirement for planning permission to be in place prior to the issue of a zoo licence, there is no similar legislative requirement in relation to dangerous wild animals or animal activities licensing. In relation to these activities, provided the licence conditions are met, the Council is obliged to issue a licence.

### **13. Requests for Information**

Where there is a need for Cheshire East Council to share information regarding a business with individuals or other agencies, we will follow the provisions of the Data Protection Act 2018 and General Data Protection Regulations 2018 (GDPR) and in line with the Council's Data Protection Policy.

### **14. Review of this Policy**

This policy will be reviewed every three years or more frequently in response to a significant service change or changing regulation/legislation.

### **15. Further Information**

Further information regarding the licensing process is available on the Council's website along with a list of licensed premises [Animal welfare and licensing \(cheshireeast.gov.uk\)](http://cheshireeast.gov.uk)

If you have any queries regarding the content of this policy please contact:

[AnimalHealthAndWelfare@cheshireeast.gov.uk](mailto:AnimalHealthAndWelfare@cheshireeast.gov.uk)

## Appendix A - RISK SCORING TABLE

	Low Risk (Score 1)	High Risk (Score 2)	Score
<b>Compliance History Inspections</b>	Documented evidence from formal inspections over the previous three years reveal consistent and high levels of compliance in terms of welfare standards and risk management.	Formal inspections over the previous three years reveal some degree of non-compliance that has required the intervention of the inspector for the business to address.	
<b>Compliance History Inspections (Follow up)</b>	No evidence of follow-up action by local authority in the last year apart from letters highlighting some minor, administrative areas for improvement.	Follow up action by the local authority, such as sending them letters, triggered by low level non-compliance that is not addressed, or the business does not recognise the significance of the need to address the non-compliance.	
<b>Compliance History Inspections (Repeat)</b>	No repeat inspection necessary before next planned inspection.	Repeat inspection necessary to ensure compliance.	
<b>Compliance History Complaints to LA</b>	No complaints received that are justified in relation to welfare standards or procedural issues during the previous three years.	Substantiated complaints identifying concerns over the business/licence holder have been received within the previous three years.	
<b>Compliance History Complaints to business</b>	Licence holder documents any feedback received in order to demonstrate compliance and willingness to address issues.	Licence holder does not record feedback received directly or show willingness to address any issues identified.	
<b>Appreciation of welfare standards Enrichment</b>	Sound understanding by the licence holder of relevant environmental enrichment applicable to the activity (guided by expert advice), with demonstrated implementation.	Little environmental enrichment present, inconsistently used and its importance not understood or really valued.	

<b>Appreciation of hazards Risks</b>	Licence holder clearly understands their role and responsibilities under the legislation. Hazards to both staff and animals clearly understood, properly controlled and reviewed with supporting evidence where applicable.	Licence holder not fully engaged with their role/responsibilities, lacks time to fulfil role, no system for review and reassessment of hazards to both animals and staff.	
<b>Appreciation of hazards Risks - maintenance</b>	A suitably planned maintenance, repair and replacement program for infrastructure and equipment is in place.	No planned maintenance program. Building, installations and equipment allowed to deteriorate before action is implemented.	
<b>Appreciation of hazards Risks – knowledge and experience</b>	Staff have specialist and appropriate knowledge of the taxa / species that are kept. There is sufficient staff, time and resource for daily, adequate routine monitoring, evidenced through records and staff rotas.	Key staff lack experience / knowledge of the species. Staff appear overburdened and / or unsupported by management, corners being cut.	
<b>Appreciation of hazards Risks – dealing with issues</b>	Clear defined roles / responsibilities of staff, with clear processes for reporting and addressing any identified issues.	Lack of any process, or ownership and responsibility within the business to identify and deal with issues.	
<b>Welfare management procedures Written procedures</b>	Written procedures / policies clearly documented, implemented and reviewed appropriately.	Limited written procedures / policies. No overall strategic control or direction.	
<b>Welfare management procedures Supervision of staff</b>	Appropriate supervision of staff evident where applicable.	Inadequate supervision of staff evident on inspection or from the training records.	
<b>Welfare management procedures Record keeping</b>	All required records maintained and made available.	Poor standard of record keeping, records out of date or appear to be being manufactured – relevance of records not appreciated.	
<b>Welfare management procedures Training</b>	Planned training programme for staff to review and assess competency, with documented training records.	Little or no evidence of relevant training or system for review and reassessment.	
<b>Total Score</b> Score of 17 or less = Low risk Score of 18 or more = Higher risk.			

This page is intentionally left blank



*Working for a brighter future together*

## Environment and Communities Committee

---

<b>Date of Meeting:</b>	2 <sup>nd</sup> February 2023
<b>Report Title:</b>	Carbon Neutral Progress Update
<b>Report of:</b>	Jayne Traverse, Executive Director of Place
<b>Report Reference No:</b>	EC/21/22-23
<b>Ward(s) Affected:</b>	All

---

### **1. Purpose of Report**

- 1.1. The Council has committed to being a carbon neutral council by 2025 and a carbon neutral borough by 2045. This report provides an update to committee of the progress the Council has made. A further paper is also to be presented at the Economy and Growth Committee which will cover land-based matters relating to that committee.

### **2. Executive Summary**

- 2.1. In May 2019 Cheshire East Council committed to being a carbon neutral council by 2025 and to influence carbon reduction across the borough. In May 2020 we adopted our Carbon Action Plan which set out how we will achieve this. Following this the Council adopted the UK100 pledge committing to the borough of Cheshire East being carbon neutral by 2045.
- 2.2. **Carbon Neutral Council by 2025**
- 2.3. The Council is on track to deliver carbon neutrality by 2025, however, there remain risks of time to deliver our second solar insetting scheme together with ongoing risks due to external factors of increased gas usage from covid ventilation measures and a lack of availability of affordable electric vehicles.
- 2.4. Our action plan set a carbon reduction target of 46% and an insetting<sup>1</sup> target of 60% by 2025 from 2019 baseline levels. To date the Council has achieved carbon reduction of 11% and delivered 30% of its insetting target. However,

---

<sup>1</sup> Offsetting Carbon that cannot be reduced by natural sequestration such as tree planting and renewable energy generation focused within the borough

there are a series of projects in development that are forecasting total carbon reduction of 37% and total insetting to net the residual carbon.

**2.5. Wider Borough Progress**

**2.6.** Following a full Council Notice of Motion in January 2022 the Environment and Communities Committee adopted the UK100 target for the borough to be carbon neutral by 2045.

**2.7.** In response to this the Council has undertaken detailed study of the borough's current carbon footprint and sourced case studies of best practice delivered by comparable authorities to influence the reduction of carbon across different sector areas. (Appendix 1)

**2.8.** The report details the scale of the challenge to reduce carbon across the borough which would not be deliverable by any one organisation such as the Council. A high degree of partnership approach utilising existing and new regional and local sector groups will be required. The report concludes even with a high ambition pathway only 75% of reduction would be possible by 2045 without further insetting measures.

**2.9.** The paper seeks to authorise the production of prioritised proposals for the 2045 target based on best practice within the report. Proposals to influence carbon reduction by 2045 are not currently costed as part of the MTFs and once developed would be brought forward as part of a costed action plan for further approval.

**3. Recommendations**

**3.1.** That the Committee:

**3.1.1.** Note the progress made towards the Council's target to be carbon neutral for its own emissions by 2025.

**3.1.2.** Note the contents of the borough wide baseline report 2045 (Appendix 1) and authorises the Head of Environmental Services to develop proposals with regional and local partners for priority action areas to begin to influence a reduction in borough wide carbon emissions towards the 2045 target.

**4. Reasons for Recommendations**

**4.1.** The above recommendations will continue to progress the Council's ambition to be carbon neutral for its own operations by 2025 and to influence carbon reduction across the wider borough.

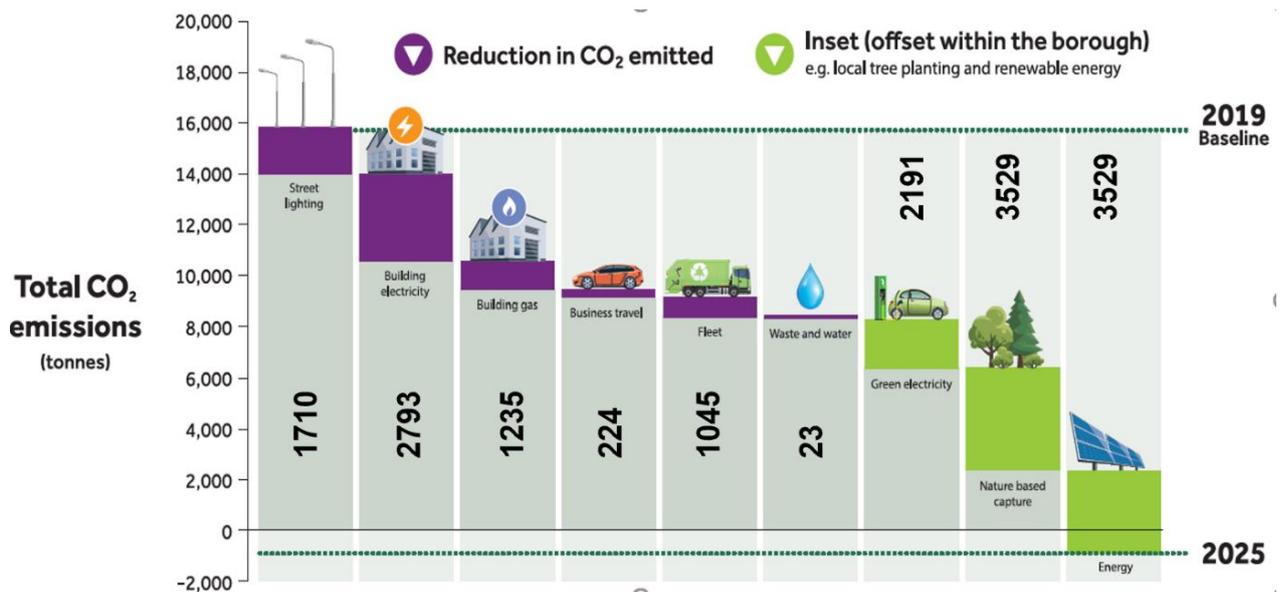
**4.2.** The 2045 target for borough wide decarbonisation represents a 22 year time frame during which many changes are expected in both technology and national policy. It is therefore considered preferable to consider initial priority actions and collaboration with partners to provide initial reductions and put in place necessary structures on which to build.

## 5. Other Options Considered

- 5.1. There is an option to do nothing however this would severely curtail the Council’s ability to meet its declared target of being carbon neutral for its own operations by 2025 and for the borough by 2045.
- 5.2. The Council has the option to purchase registered carbon offsets. This is not recommended as the offsets would be outside of the borough and lose the co-benefits of borough wide carbon reduction.

## 6. Background

- 6.1. The carbon neutral action plan set carbon budgets against different areas of the Council’s operations, illustrated below. These were intended to outline the scale of the reduction required against each area and would be reviewed annually and as and when new opportunities or technologies emerge. Where targets were not being met it is intended that other areas may be able to compensate through additional action.

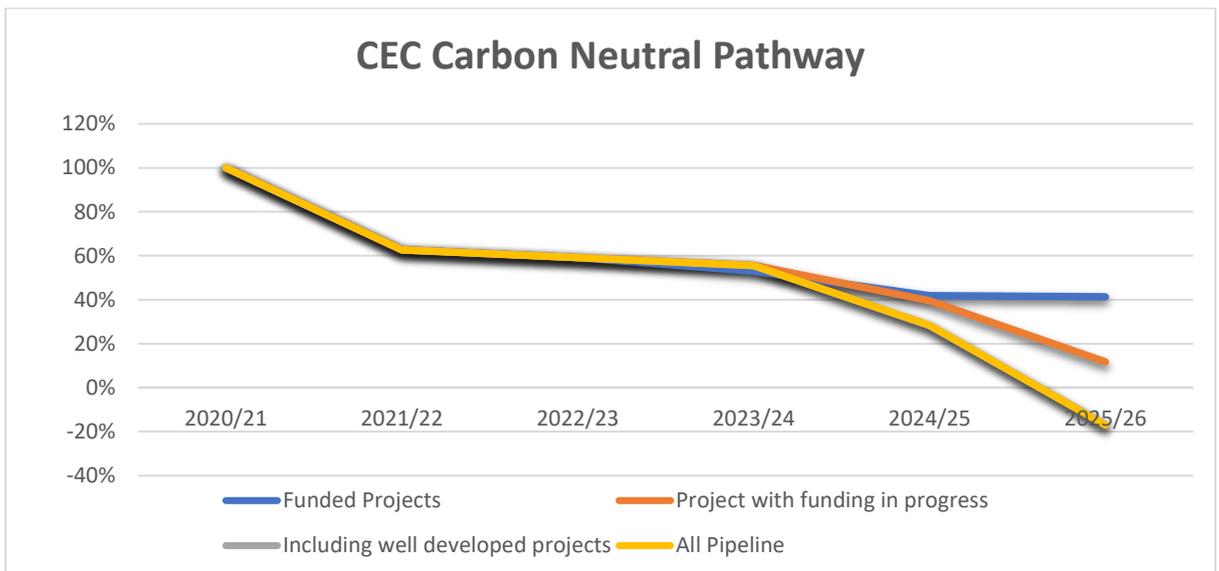


## 6.2. Carbon Neutral Progress Update

- 6.3. An assessment of progress against each area is summarised below. We have separated the forecasted impact of projects and polices which have been put in place and funded to date, and those projects which are at a high level of development and could be delivered by 2025, in some cases subject to funding through future business cases. There are also a number of projects which are at concept stage, and so there is a higher level of risk that these will not deliver the required carbon savings.

	Tonnes of CO <sub>2</sub>	%
<b>2019 Baseline CO<sub>2</sub></b>	<b>15,447</b>	<b>100%</b>
<b>2025 Reduction Target</b>	<b>7,030</b>	<b>46%</b>
Current carbon reduction Achieved	1,640	11%
Estimated Carbon reduction	2,304	15%
Estimated carbon reduction (including developed)	4,080	26%
Estimated carbon reduction (including concepts)	4,181	27%
<b>2025 Insetting Target</b>	<b>9,268</b>	<b>60%</b>
Current Carbon Reduction Achieved	4,673*	30%*
Estimated Insetting	2,325	15%
Estimated Insetting (including developed)	9,533	62%
Estimated Insetting (including concepts)	9,533	62%

\* This figure includes the purchase of green electricity, the impact of which will reduce as the grid continues to decarbonise.



- 6.4. There is sufficient scope of projects to give confidence that Cheshire East Council will achieve its ambition to be carbon neutral by 2025. However, as previously, some of these projects remain in the development phase and are therefore subject to costs inflation and potential delays.
- 6.5. In the following sections we have taken the elements of the waterfall diagram shown above and broken them down to show where progress has been made and where there are gaps on which we need to focus.
- 6.6. It should be noted the authority uses green electricity backed by the Renewable Energy Guarantees of Origin (REGO) scheme. In line with established good practice, however, it is still necessary to first look to reduce electricity usage and to decarbonise through schemes such as solar before the remainder is then offset by the green electricity tariff.

**6.7. Street Lighting**

<b>2019 Baseline (tCO2)</b>	<b>2556</b>	<b>100%</b>
<b>2025 Target (tCO2)</b>	<b>846</b>	<b>33%</b>
Cumulative Change (tCO2)	-1710	-67%
Current reduction achieved	-1328	-48%
Estimated reduction – in progress (tCO2)	-2001	-78%
To be developed (tCO2)	-0	-0%

**6.8.** The carbon emitted from our streetlighting has reduced radically over the last few years through the installation of LED lanterns and more modern control equipment across most of the asset.

**6.9.** The replacement of over 4,000 illuminated signs and bollards to LED are being progressed to completion this year, with new sign lanterns produced from recycled materials and a tree planted for every one installed.

**6.10.** The reduction has also benefited from reductions in the carbon intensity of national grid which supplies our streetlighting.

**6.11. Building Electricity**

<b>2019 Baseline (tCO2)</b>	<b>3911</b>	<b>100%</b>
<b>2025 Target (tCO2)</b>	<b>1118</b>	<b>29%</b>
Cumulative Change (tCO2)	-2793	-71%
Current reduction achieved	-1118	-29%
Estimated reduction – in progress (tCO2)	-2443	-62%
To be developed (tCO2)	350	9

**6.12.** Cheshire East Council has been successful in securing funding from the Public Sector Decarbonisation Scheme and has submitted applications for further funding to provide additional carbon reduction measures.

**6.13.** A programme of energy efficiency measures including LED light replacements across twelve buildings have provided a reduction in electricity usage.

**6.14.** The installation of building mounted solar arrays on Council buildings is providing self-generated green electricity, reducing the amount of grid electricity the Council is required to purchase. Seventeen solar PV installations have been completed to date, providing approximately 1GWh per year, and a further two are in plan.



### 6.15. Building Gas

<b>2019 Baseline (tCO2)</b>	<b>4410</b>	<b>100%</b>
<b>2025 Target (tCO2)</b>	<b>3175</b>	<b>72%</b>
Cumulative Change (tCO2)	-1235	-28%
Current reduction achieved	849	19%
Estimated reduction in progress (tCO2)	-44	-1%
To be developed (tCO2)	150	3%

6.16. The decarbonisation of our gas usage is one of the most challenging and expensive areas of our carbon reduction and requires investment in building fabric improvements and grid upgrades to fully decarbonise the heating of our buildings.

6.17. Following the Covid-19 pandemic there has been increased requirements for the circulation of fresh air and measures such as the opening of windows have become more common place.

6.18. This has resulted in an increase in the heating requirements for buildings, in particular leisure centres, and has therefore resulted in an increase in the gas consumed by Cheshire East Council.

6.19. Following the successful applications for Public Sector Decarbonisation Funding the Council has put in place a programme of replacing gas boilers with air source heat pumps where this is possible. As these replacements are completed we anticipate a reduction in gas use. To date three air source heat pump installations have been completed, a further twelve pumps are expected to be installed over the next 12 months.

### 6.20. Business Travel

<b>2019 Baseline (tCO2)</b>	<b>884</b>	<b>100%</b>
<b>2025 Target (tCO2)</b>	<b>660</b>	<b>75%</b>
Cumulative Change (tCO2)	-224	-25%
Current reduction achieved	-489	-55%
Estimated reduction – in progress (tCO2)	-567	-64%
To be developed (tCO2)	0	

- 6.21.** The Council's business travel decreased substantially during the pandemic, however our mileage has started to increase again, so activity will need to be sustained to at least achieve the original 25% reduction target.
- 6.22.** This will be achieved through the implementation of our Agile Working policy, allowing flexibility and encouraging the use of digital technology to reduce the need to travel. We have also introduced electric pool cars through a car club, to support those staff who are unable to work digitally, with the expectation to further roll-out the car club to high mileage services.
- 6.23.** We are also reviewing travel policies within the Council and considering ways in which business travel can be further decarbonised without impacting on service levels. It is proposed to introduce an enhanced green travel plan to assist in business mileage reduction.

**6.24. Fleet**

<b>2019 Baseline (tCO2)</b>	<b>3543</b>	<b>100%</b>
<b>2025 Target (tCO2)</b>	<b>2498</b>	<b>70%</b>
Cumulative Change (tCO2)	-1045	-30%
Current reduction achieved	511	14%
Estimated reduction – in progress (tCO2)	333	9%
Estimated reduction – developed projects (tCO2)	-396	-11%
To be developed (tCO2)	2102	59%

- 6.25.** The decarbonisation of the Council's operational fleet has started but our carbon footprint has increased since the pre-pandemic baseline across most services, especially increased use of our waste collection vehicles to cope with increased volumes of waste.
- 6.26.** Our ability to decarbonise the fleet has been impacted by a lack of suitable alternatives for our requirements, and delays in availability of electric vehicles.
- 6.27.** There are currently no viable low carbon alternatives for almost half of our fleet emissions. This is especially true for our refuse collection vehicles, which due to the range needed are unlikely to be electrified. To overcome this we are trialling the use of hydrogen for a couple of these vehicles, the only credible alternative in development.
- 6.28.** To achieve the 30% reduction target we will need to electrify the vast majority of the non-refuse fleet. We have seen a number of vehicles electrified, including 9 of our highways fleet, and individual services are starting to order electric vehicles. We expect that the availability and utility of vehicles will increase over the next 24 months, so to facilitate adoption we are installing additional charging points at Council offices, depots and at other key locations across the borough.

**6.29.** Given the delays in this programme there is a risk to delivery of the 30% target, which will require additional activity elsewhere in the programme to mitigate this risk. This mitigation is proposed to speed up the electrification of the Councils transit type flatbed vehicles and small vans used for collection of recycling and waste from street cleansing and by parks and grounds maintenance teams and to install the associated charging infrastructure required.

**6.30. Waste and Water**

<b>2019 Baseline (tCO2)</b>	<b>144</b>	<b>100%</b>
<b>2025 Target (tCO2)</b>	<b>121</b>	<b>84%</b>
Cumulative Change (tCO2)	-23	-16%
Current reduction achieved	95	66%
Estimated reduction in progress (tCO2)	89	62%
Estimated reduction – developed projects (tCO2)	83	58%
To be developed (tCO2)	106	74%

**6.31.** The Council continues to promote water efficiency and recycling by our staff and services.

**6.32.** There has been a significant decrease in water usage since the baseline of over 75%, due to agile working.

**6.33.** The carbon from our waste has remained relatively static since the baseline, but the headline totals are higher due to changes in the way it is measured through number of collections rather than weight.

**6.34. Green Electricity**

<b>2025 Target (tCO2)</b>	<b>2191</b>	<b>100%</b>
Estimated reduction – developed projects (tCO2)	Due to the purchase of green electricity this figure will equal the residual electricity use once all other measures are considered.	100%
To be developed (tCO2)	0	0

**6.35.** All council buildings are now being supplied with green electricity backed by the Renewable Energy Guarantees of Origin (REGO) scheme which offsets a significant proportion of the emissions meaning all assets at CEC under our financial control consume 100% green electricity. This includes Leisure centres and Streetlighting. Since 2019, Schools under CEC energy framework benefit also from 100% green electricity.

**6.36.** It is recognised that the purchase of green electricity, while important, should not negate the need to reduce consumption.

**6.37. Nature Based Solutions**

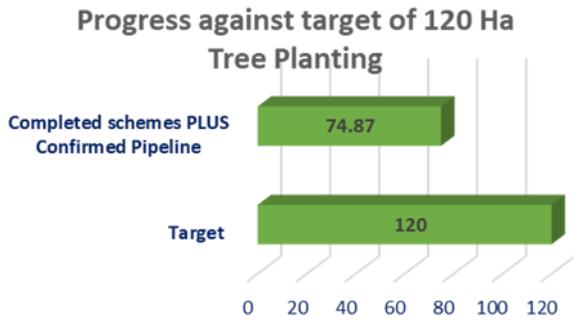
<b>2025 Target (tCO2)</b>	<b>3529</b>	<b>100%</b>
Estimated offset – Completed and funded projects (tCO2)	2007	57%
Estimated offset – developed projects (tCO2)	4214	119%
To be developed (tCO2)	0	0

Tree Planting

- 6.37.1. The nature-based sequestration element of the programme has been focussed on identifying suitable council-owned land for large-scale tree planting schemes. Whilst the Council has continued to plant trees in schools and community spaces, these sites are limited and will not be sufficient to meet the scale of planting required to achieve the required offset.
- 6.37.2. In March 2022 the Council's first large-scale planting scheme was completed at Leighton Grange, Crewe, adjacent to the site of the planned solar array. In partnership with the Mersey Forest and Green Task Force, a charity supporting military veterans, seven hectares of trees were planted, fully funded by DEFRA's Trees for Climate fund and with additional funds allocated for future maintenance of the trees. This is a model we would like to replicate for similar large-scale planting schemes going forward, subject to suitable land being made available.



- 6.37.3. The tree planting programme will remain on track to achieve the target of planting 120 hectares of trees by 2025 if the delivery of the schemes planned for the 2022/23 season, and future large-scale plantings are achieved. This is dependent on the availability of council owned land for planting and the capacity of the Council and its partners to deliver the schemes on site.



Season	Hectares
2019/20	3.5
2020/21	4.47
2021/22	13.03
2022/23 (Pipeline)	54.47
<b>Total to date:</b>	<b>74.87</b>

Future Tree Planting

- 6.37.4. The Council is supporting Cheshire Wildlife Trust to create a 6.5-hectare woodland at their site in Holmes Chapel, Saltersford Wood. Cheshire Wildlife Trust will create and maintain the woodland and in return for the financial contribution, the Council can claim the carbon sequestration towards its the carbon neutral target. It is expected that the woodland creation will be completed by April 2023.
  
- 6.37.5. In 2021, the Council undertook a high-level land use assessment through consultants RSK Environment Ltd. This identified sites of interest for nature-based solutions by considering what biodiversity net-gain and carbon savings and other benefits that could be achieved from the implementation of natural sequestration measures including public amenity, aesthetic, and flood mitigation. The majority of these sites are agricultural holdings and subject to surveys and assessments would provide sufficient land for the Council to achieve its natural offsetting targets.



- 6.37.6. Design and delivery support will be provided by Mersey Forest and costs are likely to be covered by Trees for Climate grant funding.

Peat restoration

- 6.37.7. In 2020 the Council undertook to restore a 1-hectare area of peat bog on agricultural holdings at Pastures Wood. The bog was drying out and starting to oxidise but by removing the birch scrub and raising the water levels the

bog is beginning to regenerate, evident by the sphagnum moss regrowth that is already occurring.

- 6.37.8. The Council commissioned a report to evaluate the peatland and mosses within the borough and are in the process of identifying peat and moss land on Cheshire East owned sites that can be similarly restored or managed to prevent degeneration.



**6.38. Challenges**

- 6.38.1. The availability of sufficient council-owned land for tree planting has been the biggest challenge to date. The land identified as potentially suitable for planting is largely within the Council’s farm estate. Removing this land from the agricultural holdings would enable the Council to achieve its carbon neutral ambition but would result in lost future income for the Council. The alternative to using council-owned land is to purchase land for offset or to purchase offset credits outside the borough.
- 6.38.2. The capacity of our delivery partners to continue to support delivery of the programme to the extent they have to date is a risk as their staff resources are limited. The project management and co-ordination resource required to deliver the tree planting programme will increase as the large-scale planting programme expands to meet the target of 2025. With conflicting demands on Council staff resources there is a risk that programme delivery will slip and that the tree planting programme will not be completed by 2025.

**6.39. Energy Insetting**

<b>2025 Target (tCO2)</b>	<b>3529</b>	<b>100%</b>
Estimated offset – Completed and funded projects (tCO2)	936	27%
Estimated offset – developed projects (tCO2)	5944	168%
To be developed (tCO2)	0	0

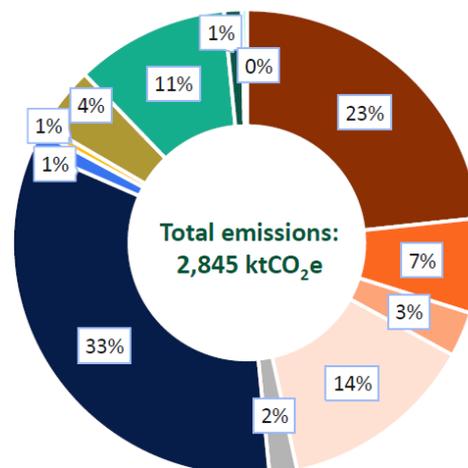
- 6.40. The solar array previously approved at Leighton Grange is now in development and is expected to be fully realised within the next year, with over 7,600 solar panels providing renewable energy to our composting plant.

- 6.41. Feasibilities are currently being finalised for additional solar capacity in the borough, but realising these carbon reductions are subject to connection and planning risks.
- 6.42. We are also progressing a heat network for the Garden Village at Handforth, which could provide low carbon heat through ground source heat pumps to the proposed new development.
- 6.43. The Council assessed its own land for the possibility of commercial wind generation, but specialists concluded that the wind speed at all sites are lower than most commercial developers would seek for a project to be viable. It was recommended that none of the sites should be considered for wind turbines.

**Wider Borough Influence**

- 6.44. In October 2021 Cheshire East Council passed a motion to make the UK100 pledge which included a commitment for the Council to recognise a target of 2045 for borough wide carbon neutrality. This commitment was re-affirmed at committee in January 2022 when a decision was taken for Cheshire East Council to join the UK100 Network.
- 6.45. To enable the Council to better quantify the scale of the challenge the Council commissioned Anthesis Consulting Group to produce a carbon baseline for the borough. Officer insights along with case studies showing carbon reduction activities undertaken in borough’s with comparable emissions have been used to establish potential pathways.
- 6.46. The report provided by Anthesis is appended to this paper.
- 6.47. The carbon baselining assesses the carbon emitted across Cheshire East at 2,845ktCO<sub>2</sub>e (kilotonnes carbon dioxide equivalent).

- Residential buildings: 23%
- Commercial buildings & facilities: 7%
- Institutional buildings & facilities: 3%
- Industrial buildings & facilities: 14%
- Fugitive emissions: 2%
- On-road transport: 33%
- Other transport: 1%
- Waste treatment and disposal: 1%
- Industrial processes: 4%
- Livestock: 11%
- Agriculture: 1%
- Land use: 0.3%



- 6.48. Using current emissions reduction scenarios, using their Scatter tool, Anthesis project that it will be a challenge for Cheshire East to meet the 2045 target even following a high ambition pathway.

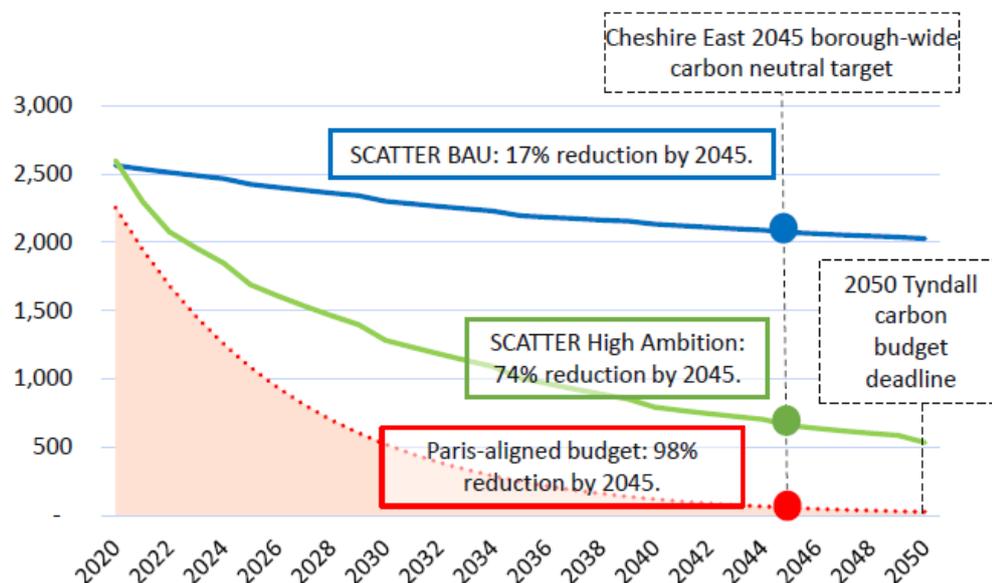


Figure 3.1: Future emissions pathway for Cheshire East (2020–2050).

- 6.49. It remains important for Cheshire East to work towards the maximum possible reduction in emissions within the borough and would require going beyond the Scatter tool high ambition pathway and maximising our influence within the borough.
- 6.50. Other local bodies are working to reduce the carbon footprint of the local area, including the Local Enterprise partnership, the Sustainable and Inclusive Growth Commission and the Cheshire East Sustainability Network. Additionally there are many groups within the borough set up to reduce carbon, encourage sustainability and protect nature.
- 6.51. The next steps will be to draw out a number of priority actions that can be pursued by Cheshire East Council and local partners and bodies. It is not proposed to carry out a full action plan for the 23 years as national policy and technology will both change during this time.

## 7. Consultation and Engagement

- 7.1. There has been regular consultation with Council members through the Carbon Members Advisory Panel and officers through the Carbon Board.
- 7.2. Consultation will proceed on each individual reduction measure as part of the project development process.

## 8. Implications

### 8.1. Legal

- 8.1.1. The recommendations are supportable. This report does not cite any projects that at this juncture call for review by Legal. Whilst the Council works to evolve its approach to decarbonisation and develop projects which seek to deliver on the plans aims; Legal stands ready to consider implications arising from such projects and to advise accordingly.

## **8.2. Finance**

- 8.2.1. The Council's current Medium Term Financial Strategy (MTFS) includes a revenue budget to support the delivery of the Carbon Neutral programme. The MTFS also includes several carbon neutral related capital schemes.
- 8.2.2. Mitigation proposals to speed up fleet electrification are included in the current budget setting cycle through a capital project funded by existing revenue fleet budgets. Proposals are for the electrification of the Council's transit type flatbed vehicles and small vans used for collection of recycling and waste from street cleansing and by parks and grounds maintenance teams and to install the associated charging infrastructure required.
- 8.2.3. The current MTFS has no allocation relating to the 2045 target for borough wide carbon neutrality. Requests for funding associated with this target will be presented when a more detailed action plan is brought to committee for decision.

## **8.3. Policy**

- 8.3.1. The recommendations within this report are reflective of the priorities within the council's Corporate Plan 2021-25 and the vision for an open, fairer, greener Cheshire East. The plan includes the goal to be a carbon neutral Council by 2025.

## **8.4. Equality**

- 8.4.1. An equality impact assessment was undertaken for the Environment Strategy, of which the Carbon Neutral Action Plan forms a key element and concluded there are no adverse impacts on any of the protected characteristics. All residents are expected to benefit from taking action on climate change. Further assessment will be needed to assess individual measures proposed in the action plan on a case-by-case basis.

## **8.5. Human Resources**

- 8.5.1. Policy changes may have HR implications and will be consulted on before they are implemented.

## **8.6. Risk Management**

- 8.6.1. A programme risk register has been developed and is actively maintained. Individual projects also maintain their own risk register and individual risks are managed or mitigated.

## **8.7. Rural Communities**

8.7.1. Changes in land use to support the delivery of the carbon neutral goal may have an impact on rural communities. The land assessment has considered the competing priorities for different land parcels and given a rounded view.

8.7.2. It is recognised that rural communities have different needs with regards to issues such as transport and may require particular solutions.

**8.8. Children and Young People/Cared for Children**

8.8.1. As part of the wider communications strategy plans are in place to engage with children and young people through various channels.

**8.9. Public Health**

8.9.1. It is expected that reductions in carbon emissions and associated pollutants will have a positive impact on public health.

**8.10. Climate Change**

8.10.1. The matters within this report are concerned with reducing the council’s carbon footprint.

<b>Access to Information</b>	
Contact Officer:	Ralph Kemp, Head of Environmental Services <a href="mailto:Ralph.kemp@cheshireeast.gov.uk">Ralph.kemp@cheshireeast.gov.uk</a>
Appendices:	Appendix 1 – Cheshire East Borough Wide Carbon Baseline
Part 2 Item	NA
Background Papers:	<a href="#">Cheshire East Carbon Neutral Action Plan</a>

This page is intentionally left blank



## Borough-wide Baseline & Carbon Reduction Options

### Menu of options

November 2022

Version 1.5



# Contents

---

<b>1. Background &amp; Context</b>	<b>Page 3</b>
<b>2. Current Emissions Footprint</b>	<b>Page 7</b>
<b>2a. Borough-wide Scope 1 and 2 Emissions</b>	<b>Page 8</b>
<b>2b. Council's own Scope 3 Emissions</b>	<b>Page 12</b>
<b>3. Emissions Reduction Pathways</b>	<b>Page 16</b>
<b>4. Menu of Options</b>	<b>Page 23</b>
<b>5. Developing an Action Plan</b>	<b>Page 106</b>
<b>6. Recommendations &amp; Next Steps</b>	<b>Page 116</b>
<b>Appendices</b>	<b>Page 119</b>

---

# 01 Background And Context



# 1. Background & Context

## Introduction

### Overview & Scope

In January 2022, Cheshire East Council announced a pledge to becoming a carbon neutral borough by 2045, five years ahead of the UK government's national 2050 target. This aligns with pledges made around the country by signatories to the UK100 target, which now represents over 50% of the UK population.

This study has been commissioned in response to that pledge and the emergent need for a defined action plan for the borough to deliver progress towards that ambitious goal.

The report is structured as follows:

- **Chapter 1** sets out this report in context of the council's existing work on this agenda and the motivation behind this study.
- **Chapter 2** sets out the borough-wide emissions profile as well as analysis of emissions from the council's own procurement and contract expenditure.
- **Chapter 3** introduces a series of emissions reduction pathways for borough-wide emissions, setting out the scale and nature of what is required to achieve carbon neutrality in Cheshire East.
- **Chapter 4** discusses tangible options for achieving reductions in each sector of emissions activity.
- **Chapter 5** explores means through which the council can engage with external stakeholders and offers recommendations for monitoring and reporting on progress.

- **Chapter 6** gives summary recommendations and next steps.

### Objectives

- Define Cheshire East's borough-wide emissions and set out the activities that make the most significant contributions.
- Establish options for mitigating these emissions in the future with a view to meeting the borough's 2045 carbon neutral target.
- Provide the council with an evidence base of similar projects completed or underway across the UK to encourage their next stages of action plan development.

### This helps the council by:

- Providing a robust evidence base from which to base future decisions and action planning development.
- Demonstrating the urgency and scale of required action in order to meet the council's ambitious goals.
- Coordinating positive momentum across the council towards a defined action plan that can deliver progress towards goals.

# 1. Background & Context

## Context and Commitments

### Contextualising this report

Following the council's recognition of the climate emergency in May 2019, the council set out commitments to reach carbon neutrality as an organisation by 2025. This was followed by the UK100 commitment to reach carbon neutrality as a borough by 2045.

This report builds on past work by Anthesis which sets out an [action plan](#) for the council's own target as well as a [toolkit](#) for local town and parish councils, this time focused solely on borough-wide targets.

The primary objective of this report is to provide an overview of potential interventions for sectors across the region to achieve significant emissions reductions by 2045 and present a range of potential actions the council could choose to take forward.

The sectors covered in this report are:



**Domestic & Non-Domestic Buildings**



**Waste**



**Transport**



**Agriculture and Land use**



**Industry**

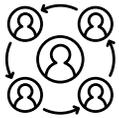


**Energy Supply**

# 1. Background & Context

## Context and Commitments

Across these sectors, actions have been suggested on the basis of emissions modelling alongside the following principles:



- **Ensuring inclusivity and fairness:** Including relevant stakeholders and the parties affected by an activity in a collaborative and transparent process.



- **Decision making based on data and robust research:** Drawing on available quantitative and qualitative information from a range of sources.



- **Considering co-benefits alongside carbon:** Ensuring that where possible, positive secondary impacts are assessed and incorporated into action planning.

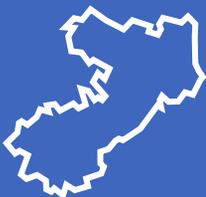
### National, Regional and Local Commitments



The Paris Agreement set the international target to limit global temperature rise to well below 2°C with the aim of 1.5°C above pre-industrial levels. The IPCC's follow-up report stated that this requires a global reduction in Greenhouse Gas (GHG) emissions of 45% by 2030. Governments strengthened their commitments at the COP meeting in Glasgow in 2021.

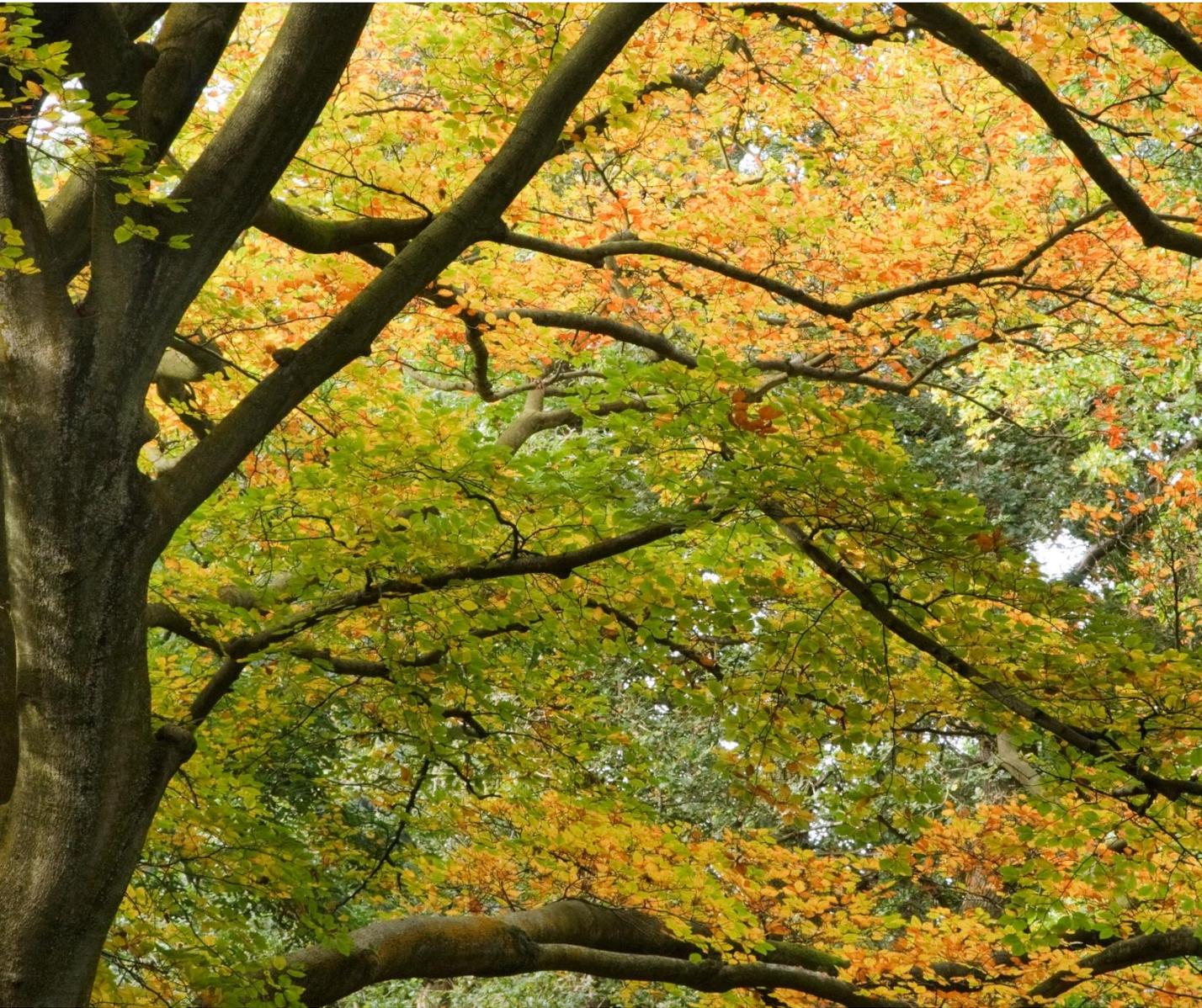


The Climate Change Act 2008 introduced a legally binding target for the UK to reduce GHG emissions by 80% by 2050. In June 2019, the target was updated to reach net zero by 2050. This was further enhanced in June 2021 when the UK government committed to reducing emissions by 78% by 2035 compared to 1990 levels.



In 2019, Cheshire East Council committed to becoming carbon neutral as an organisation by 2025. In 2022, the council committed to make Cheshire East a carbon neutral borough by 2045. The Council has provided a Climate Emergency Toolkit to its towns and parishes to achieve targets, deliver change and accelerate their carbon neutral transition.

# 02 Current Emissions Footprint



# 02a Borough-wide Scope 1 and 2 Emissions



In 2019, the borough’s energy system was responsible for net emissions totalling 2,845 ktCO<sub>2</sub>e. The majority resulted from buildings & facilities (48%) and transport (34%).

The current emissions profile for the area administered by Cheshire East Council is shown in Figure 2.1.

This covers the year 2019 and covers three greenhouse gases: carbon dioxide, nitrous oxide and methane. Throughout this report, emissions are given as a single figure measured in kilotonnes of carbon dioxide equivalent (ktCO<sub>2</sub>e).

**Footprint boundary**

The emissions profile covers emissions generated within the borough boundary (Scopes 1 & 2) from a defined list of activities under the Greenhouse Gas Protocol for city-wide emissions. Some sub-categories of emissions have been combined for the purposes of Figure 2.1. The full list of disaggregated data can be found in Appendix 2.

**Inventory development:** The SCATTER tool has been enhanced this year to offer the council greater visibility of emissions sources associated with the borough. The council’s emissions baseline data should be continually revisited and revised as is appropriate, allowing the council to track progress against its commitments.

- Residential buildings: 23%
- Commercial buildings & facilities: 7%
- Institutional buildings & facilities: 3%
- Industrial buildings & facilities: 14%
- Fugitive emissions: 2%
- On-road transport: 33%
- Other transport: 1%
- Waste treatment and disposal: 1%
- Industrial processes: 4%
- Livestock: 11%
- Agriculture: 1%
- Land use: 0.3%

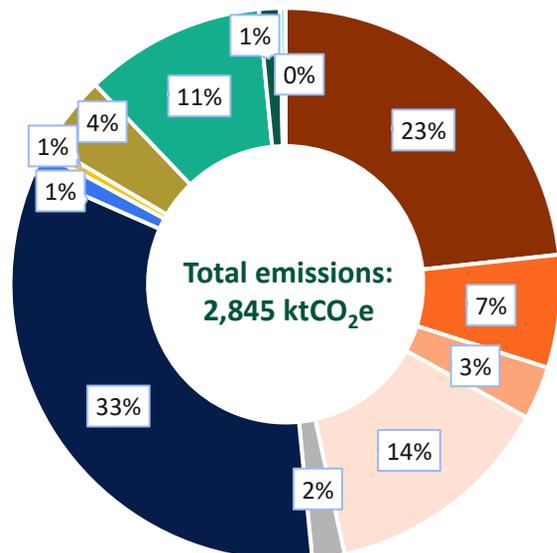


Figure 2.1: SCATTER 2019 inventory for Cheshire East shown by emissions sub-category. Percentages represent the proportion of the total emissions total of 2,845ktCO<sub>2</sub>e.

## 2. Current Emissions Footprint

### SCATTER Inventory

The following tables show which activities and emissions are grouped under each category.



#### Buildings: 1,379 ktCO<sub>2</sub>e

- **Residential buildings (663 ktCO<sub>2</sub>e):** Domestic households of all tenure types.
- **Institutional buildings & facilities (89 ktCO<sub>2</sub>e):** Public sector buildings including schools, colleges and educational buildings, health centres, hospitals, leisure centres, Council buildings etc.
- **Industrial buildings & facilities (386 ktCO<sub>2</sub>e):** Larger industrial facilities, including factories, warehouses and workshops associated with manufacturing and engineering.
- **Commercial buildings & facilities (188 ktCO<sub>2</sub>e):** Buildings from which commercial businesses operate e.g. shops, shopping centres, offices, restaurants etc.
- **Fugitive emissions (54 ktCO<sub>2</sub>e):** Fugitive emissions are leaks and releases of gases from a pressurized containment - such as appliances, storage tanks and pipelines.



#### Agriculture, forestry, livestock and land use: 346 ktCO<sub>2</sub>e

- **Livestock (302 ktCO<sub>2</sub>e):** Including emissions from both dairy and non-dairy cattle as well as other farm livestock.
- **Land use (9 ktCO<sub>2</sub>e):** Includes DEFRA data on emissions for different land use types.
- **Agricultural vehicles (35 ktCO<sub>2</sub>e):** Off-road transportation emissions in the agricultural sector have been apportioned to the borough based on its area of farmed land.

## 2. Current Emissions Footprint

### SCATTER Inventory

The following tables show which activities and emissions are grouped under each category.



#### Transport: 979 ktCO<sub>2</sub>e

- **On-road transport (942 ktCO<sub>2</sub>e):** Emissions from all forms of on-road passenger vehicle, including cars, vans, motorcycles, buses and taxis.
- **Other transport (37 ktCO<sub>2</sub>e):** Emissions from diesel-fuelled rail transport. A base assumption of 1% of total on-road emissions for other off-road vehicles. Waterborne navigation for inland water traffic.



#### Waste treatment and disposal: 16 ktCO<sub>2</sub>e

- **Solid waste disposal (7 ktCO<sub>2</sub>e):** Incorporates various waste streams across commercial, industrial and municipal sources.
- **Wastewater (7 ktCO<sub>2</sub>e):** Scaled directly from national wastewater data by population.
- **Incineration & open-burning (2ktCO<sub>2</sub>e):** Open combustion of solid waste.



#### Industrial processes: 125 ktCO<sub>2</sub>e

- **Industrial processes (125 ktCO<sub>2</sub>e):** National industrial processing emissions associated with heavy industry, such as iron & steel and chemicals, have been scaled down for the borough.

# 02b Council's own Scope 3 Emissions



## 2. Current Emissions Footprint

### Council's Own Procurement Emissions

#### Introduction

This section considers emissions associated with the council's procurement. We have considered emissions from council contracts with a value over £5,000 from available data covering the financial reporting year 2021/22.

#### Findings summary

- **Emissions from contracts (Figure 2.6):** In FY2021/22, emissions from contracts have been estimated to total 4,317tCO<sub>2</sub>e. The most significant contributions to this total are professional services (32%) and rentals (17%).

Here we explore in more detail the emissions created through council expenditure on external contracts, which have been estimated in excess of 223 tCO<sub>2</sub>e for financial year 2021/22.

These emissions are the result of fossil fuel consumption stimulated by council expenditure e.g., energy used in the production of goods and supply of services, professional services, renting and leasing, accommodation and building and construction bought by the council.

#### Estimating emissions from procurement

The methodology used to estimate emissions from procurement is a high-level assessment, based on the broad application of industry sector emissions factors.

Council expenditure is categorised according to its industry sector before being converted into emissions using factors specific to that sector. There was no allowance made for suppliers being above or below average performance in terms of their emissions compared to the industry they are in. This means that the actual footprint from these contracts is likely to differ from this estimate.

#### Influencing emissions

Understanding the extent of emissions created by the council's procurement is valuable for a number of reasons:

- Assessing procurement emissions allows the council to measure and report its own carbon footprint in a more complete way.
- Analysing procurement spend gives an indication of the overlap between council supplier emissions and the in-borough total.
- This initial screening can serve as the basis for a more detailed engagement with council suppliers to encourage transparency of reporting on their emissions totals.

## 2. Current Emissions Footprint Council’s Own Procurement Emissions

### Council contract procurement - findings

- Over the course of FY2021/22, Cheshire East Council’s contracts are estimated to have resulted in 4,317tCO<sub>2</sub>e. These results are shown opposite in Figure 2.2.
- The largest contributors to this total come from contractors working in professional services, which make up c. 32% of this total. Other significant contributions are from rental contracts (17%) and accommodation (16%). Buildings and construction are estimated to contribute approximately 10% of this total.
- Most contractors contribute a very small portion of the overall total; around 25% of the emissions are made up of sectors which contribute less than 250tCO<sub>2</sub>e each.
- Lease contracts and professional service contractors contribute just under half of all emissions but make up around 60% of total spend.

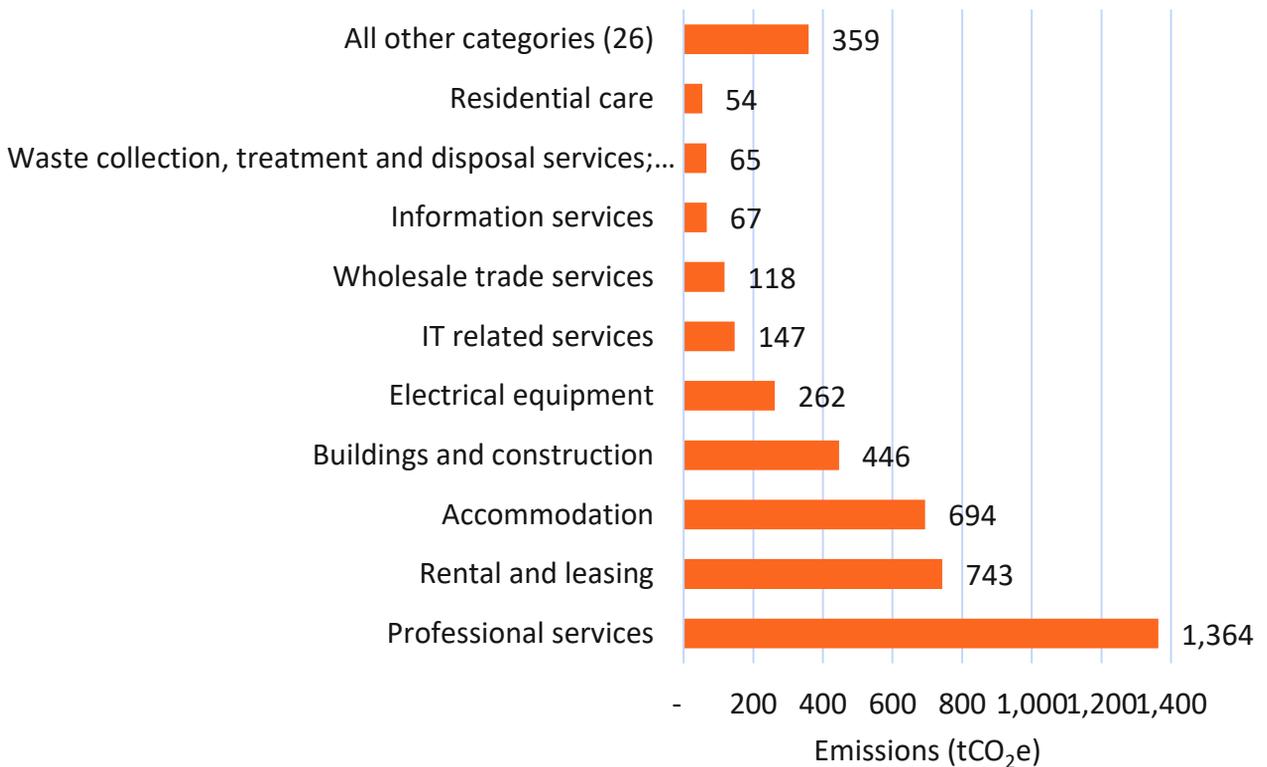


Figure 2.2: Carbon emissions per category for Cheshire East Council’s procurement emissions.

## 2. Current Emissions Footprint Council’s Own Procurement Emissions

### Per-contract emissions

The dominant contributor to the council’s contractor emissions are professional services contracts, across over 100 recorded entries in the reporting period. Considering which contractors contribute the most significant number of emissions *per contract* gives a very different picture, as shown opposite in Figure 2.3.

The emissions-per-contract statistics indicate rental & leasing, waste collection and electrical equipment procurement as significant contributors to the council’s overall total.

This bears relevance to the decarbonisation of the council’s supply chain:

- The council should target specific contracts/contractors that are highly carbon intensive, such as those which rank highly in Figure 2.3.
- This approach may differ from the engagement with suppliers in the professional services sector which mitigate the emissions in Figure 2.2.

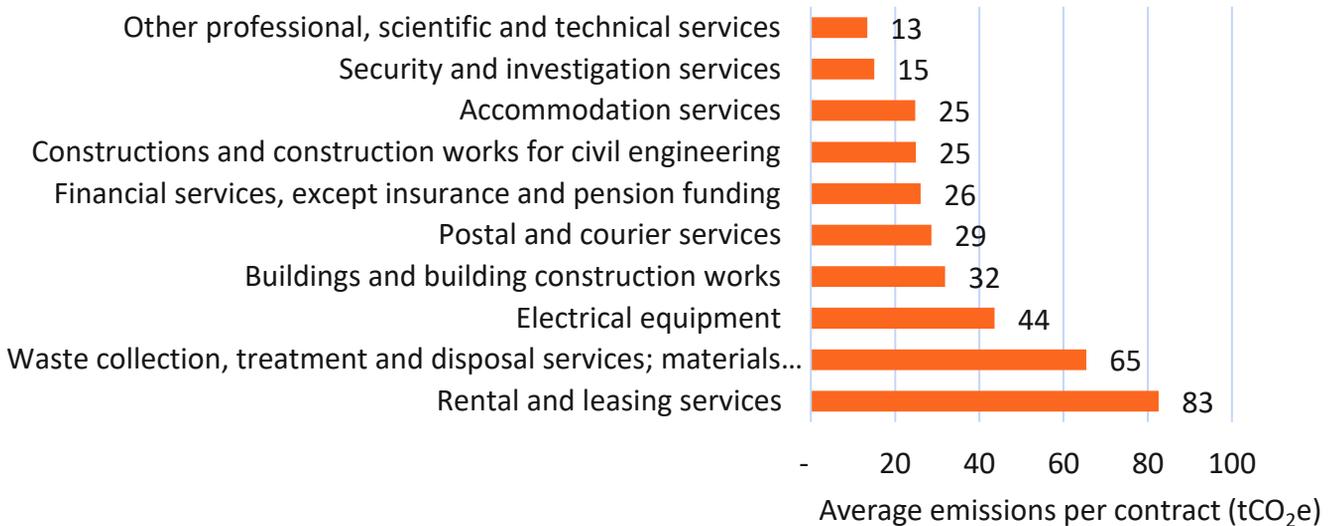


Figure 2.3: Carbon emissions per contract for Cheshire East Council’s procurement emissions.

# 03 Emissions Reduction Pathways



## 3. Emissions Reduction Pathways

### Introduction

Understanding what is required to achieve emissions reductions is an important step to designing low-carbon policies and projects for implementation. This chapter discusses a range of forward-looking emissions pathways based on the SCATTER Pathways tool.

#### SCATTER Pathways

As well as the inventory presented in Chapter 2, SCATTER also includes a Pathways model designed to help local authorities inform priorities for emissions reduction. It is intended to focus on *'what is required'* rather than *'how to get there'*.

The pathways are based on a combination of 30+ carbon reduction measures which can be implemented to various extents. These modelled pathways are intended to act as *'lines in the sand'* for Cheshire East and demonstrate the scale and nature of change required to deliver significant emissions reductions. These pathways serve as an indication of whether the adoption of certain interventions can drive the transition to a low carbon economy and help to guide target-setting and key performance indicators.

SCATTER pathways run up to 2050 with interim milestones given for 2030, 2040 and 2045. These guide progress towards the borough's 2045 carbon neutral target.

It is important to note that SCATTER does not intend to prescribe certain technologies or policies, nor does it intend to discount other means of arriving at similar outcomes just because they do not feature in the model.

The feasibility of implementation is also not considered as this is dependent on action from national government and all actors. Is it intended to serve as an evidence base to help Cheshire East understand their current influence and offer challenge as to whether this influence can be applied in new, innovative and more ambitious ways.

#### Tyndall Centre carbon budget

The Tyndall Centre for Climate Change Research, based at the University of Manchester, have translated the Paris Agreement targets of limiting temperature change below 2°C into a fixed emissions *'carbon budget'* for each UK local authority. A science-based pathway was included in the *Carbon Neutrality Action Plan 2020-25* and an updated version of this pathway has been included in this study.

For more details on the Tyndall Centre's work in this area, please visit their [website](#) for the full report.

#### Considerations in SCATTER

##### Considered in SCATTER



- Current technologies used for emissions reduction
- Measures across emissions sectors listed in the Inventory
- Scale and speed of change needed

##### Not considered in SCATTER



- New and emerging technologies
- Feasibility or policy limitations of implementation
- Availability of skills or funding



### 3. Emissions Reduction Pathways SCATTER Pathways

**Cheshire East Council**

The graph below shows two possible future emissions pathways for Cheshire East as modelled by SCATTER (for Scope 1 & 2 emissions) compared against the Tyndall Centre’s recommended 13.6% annual reduction pathway.

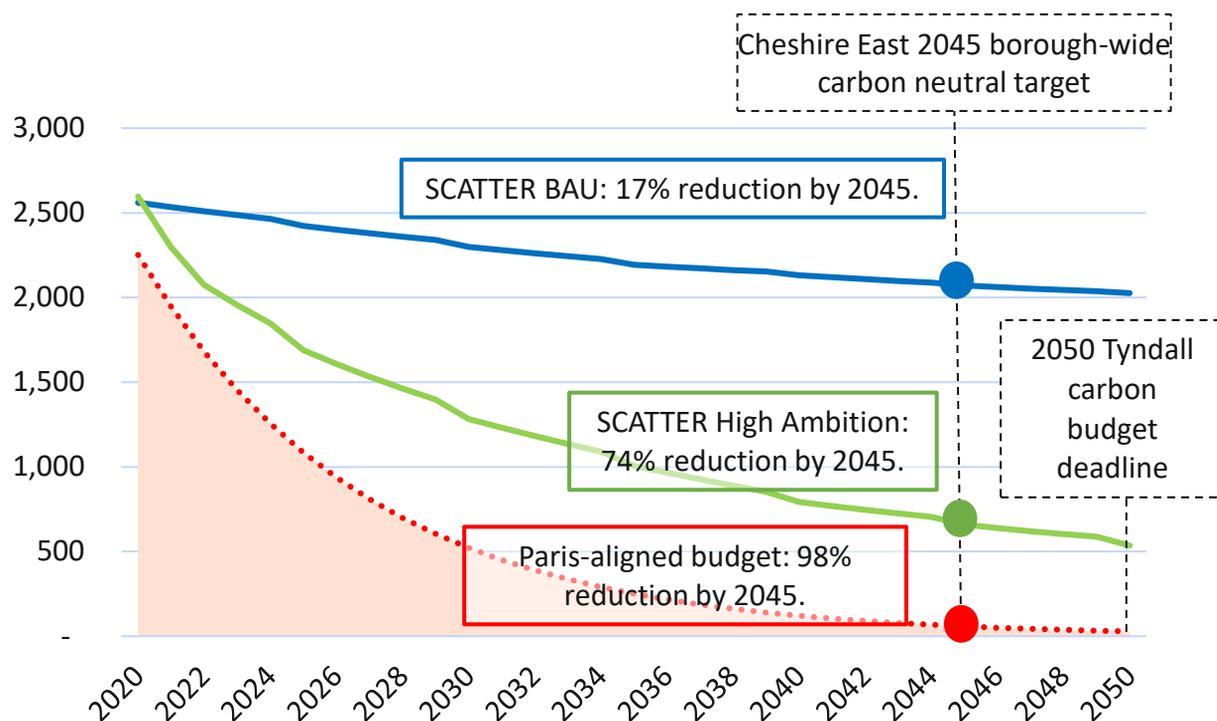


Figure 3.1: Future emissions pathway for Cheshire East (2020–2050).

**Key**

- SCATTER BAU Pathway:** Assumes Cheshire East continues along current “business-as-usual” (BAU) trajectory in terms of nationally-led policy and behavior change. Reductions are largely the result of continued grid decarbonisation.
- SCATTER High Ambition Pathway:** Assumes Cheshire East goes significantly beyond national policy and National Grid assumptions. It is the result of all interventions modelled by SCATTER at maximum ambition levels.
- Paris-aligned Reduction Rate:** Based on the Tyndall Centre’s recommended annual reduction rate of 13.6%. This is not based on tangible policy or implementation, but informs the action required to meet Paris Agreement targets.
- Paris-aligned Carbon Budget:** A representative area equal to the cumulative emissions budget for Cheshire East, based on research by the Tyndall Centre for Climate Change Research.

For more details on the Tyndall Centre’s work, please see Appendix 3.

### 3. Emissions Reduction Pathways High Ambition Pathway

Along the High Ambition Pathway, **604ktCO<sub>2</sub>e** remain in the energy system in 2045. This is despite applying the most ambitious interventions in the SCATTER tool for Cheshire East.

The High Ambition Pathway demands ambitious and urgent reduction interventions. The scale of the actions necessary to reduce emissions by 2045 requires immediate radical changes across the entire borough. Chapter 4 of this report outlines interventions to reduce carbon emissions across each sector.

Carbon reduction measures can be thought of as falling into two groups; interventions focused on reducing the overall demand for energy, and interventions that focus on switching to low-carbon fuel sources (primarily electricity supported by renewable supply).

Given this bias towards the electrification of heating, transport and industrial processes, future demand for electricity is likely to increase. SCATTER’s pathways follow assumptions published by the National Grid’s Future Energy Scenarios and models the level of renewables required locally to meet the borough’s demand.

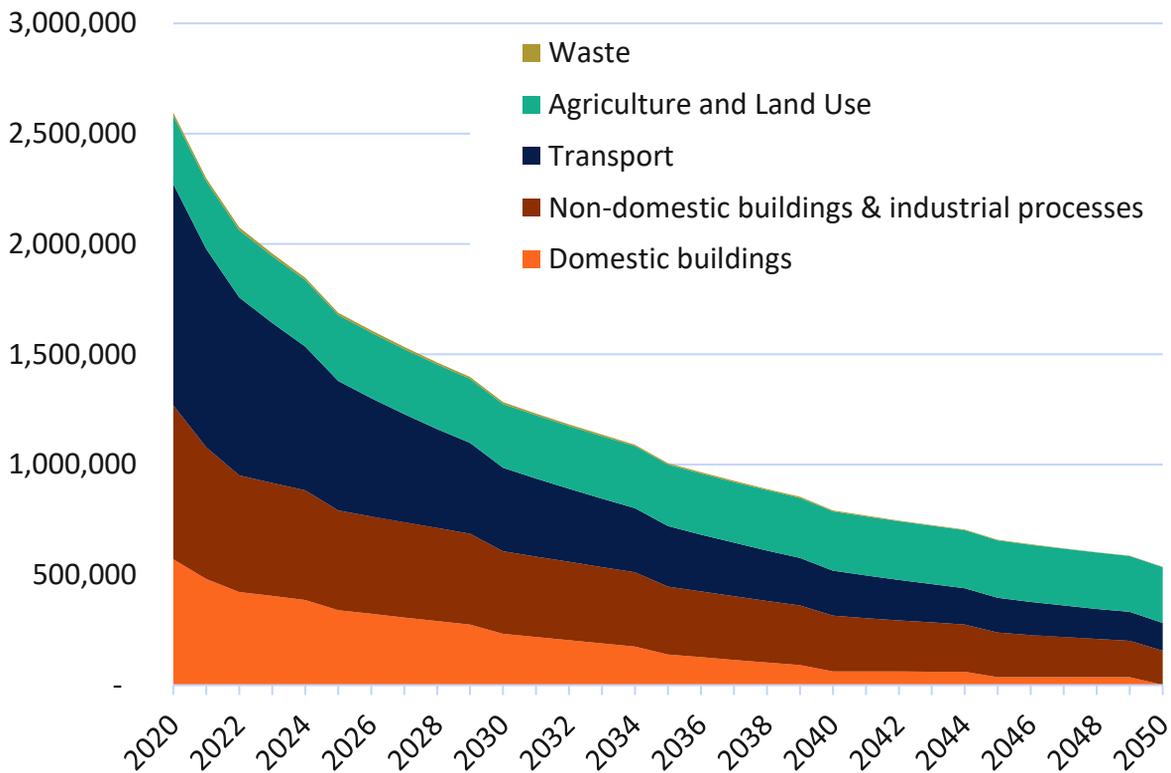


Figure 3.2: SCATTER High Ambition pathway for Cheshire East, broken down by sector. A more detailed breakdown of these emissions over time can be found in Figure 3.3.

### 3. Emissions Reduction Pathways High Ambition Pathway

**Adoption of the SCATTER High Ambition Pathway interventions delivers emissions reductions of 74% by 2045.**

By 2045, the emissions profile for Cheshire East will look very different from today. Emissions from agriculture are estimated to become the most dominant sector in the 2045 profile, whilst energy efficiencies in buildings will have heavily decreased domestic and non-domestic building emissions. Electrification of vehicles will have also reduced transport emissions significantly.

Emissions from livestock are projected to fall 12% and the amount of emissions

sequestered through increased forest coverage and other natural means is expected to increase significantly.

Despite significant concerted action, 604 ktCO<sub>2</sub>e of residual emissions remain in 2045. Though emissions from industry, buildings and transport have been heavily reduced, the scale of improvements will not be enough to achieve net zero by this date.

Further ambition and a variety of additional technologies and nature-based solutions will need to be considered to close this gap.

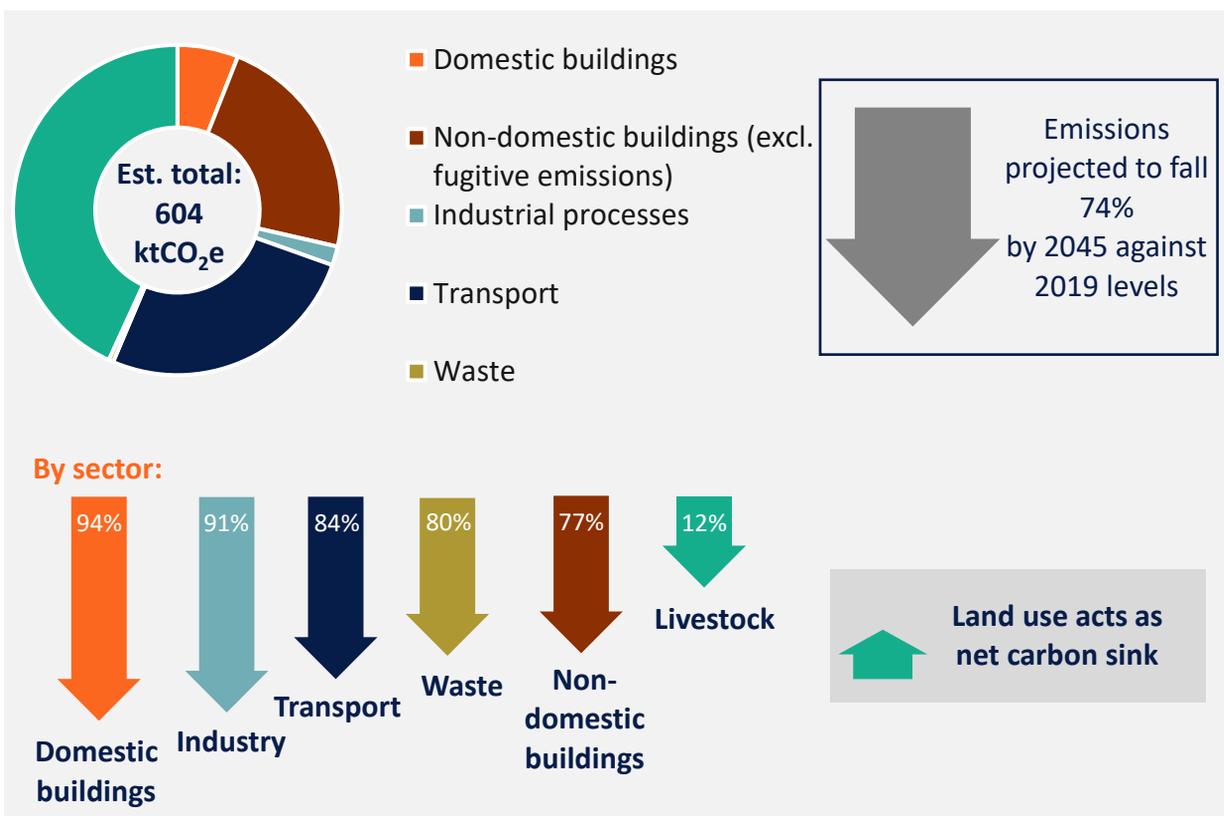


Figure 3.3: Estimated 2045 emissions profile (top). Emissions reductions across key sectors under the High Ambition Pathway (bottom).

### 3. Emissions Reduction Pathways

## The Gap to Target

#### How can we go beyond the High Ambition Pathway?

Even with the successful implementation of extensive carbon reduction measures, it is likely that some hard-to-remove emissions will be “left over” in 2045. Defining the scale and nature of this gap to target is an important process to meeting reduction targets and goals.

By 2045, this gap is projected to be as high as **600 ktCO<sub>2</sub>e** within Cheshire East, mostly made up of emissions from non-domestic buildings.

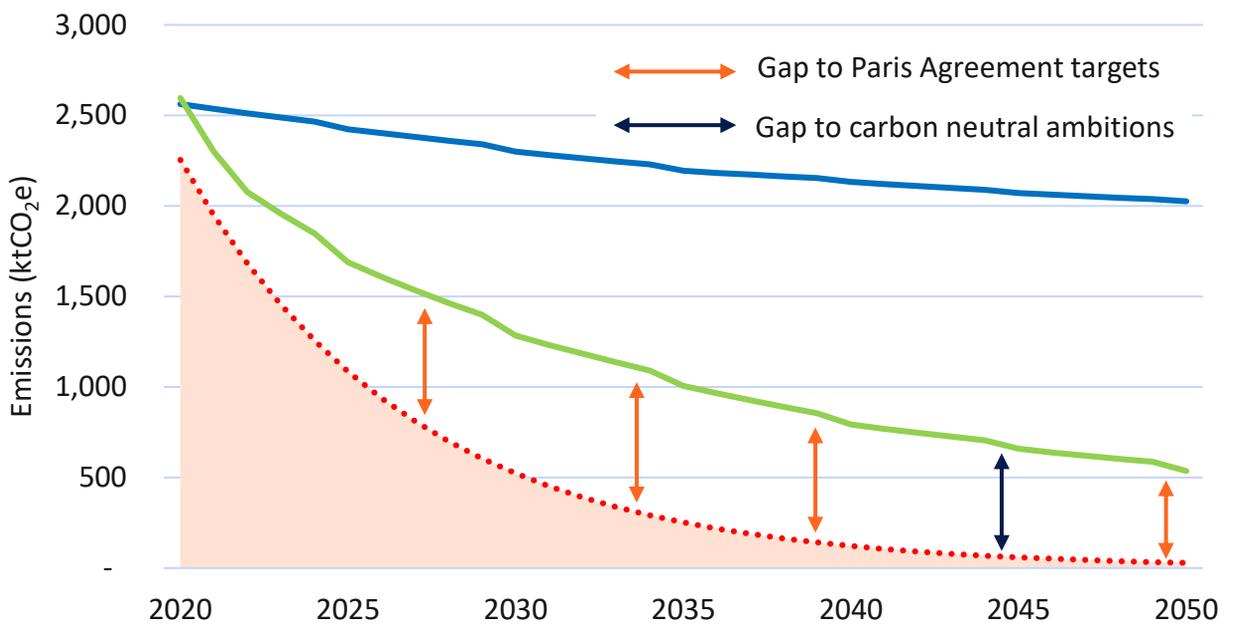


Figure 3.4: SCATTER pathways, with indicators given for the gap to target.

#### Closing the gap to target

The actions outlined in this report are largely rooted in SCATTER’s “High Ambition” pathway, and the outlined actions should be prioritised for reasons of reliability, cost, and impact. The actions also provide scope for Cheshire East to “close the gap” to its target beyond the pathway’s suggested actions. Three ways this could be achieved are outlined below and should be considered in relation to the recommendations in the plan:

- **Accelerated and increased deployment:** The borough may consider action ‘above and beyond’ the measures outlined in this report. For example, rather than a deep retrofit of 80% of homes as per SCATTER, stakeholders may aim for a deep retrofit of 90% of homes. It may also be the case that actions given in the plan can be delivered at an earlier date in order to accelerate emissions reductions.

### 3. Emissions Reduction Pathways

#### The Gap to Target

- **Technological innovation and marginal improvements:**  
Improvements to technology, such as solar PV, has moved forward at an unpredictably rapid rate in the past twenty years. Technological efficiency improvements in different areas may dramatically improve the feasibility for emissions reduction in different sectors. The development of a nascent hydrogen sector in the UK also presents opportunities, as highlighted in the recently published [Hydrogen Strategy](#). The modelling of hydrogen is currently discounted from SCATTER pathways due to its limited maturity when the tool was developed.
- **Offsetting & Insetting:** This approach would emphasise nature-based solutions such as tree planting and the restoration of other ecosystems. Other nascent technologies such as carbon capture and storage (CCS) and negative emissions technologies (NETs) may also be considered. Cheshire East is also very heavily involved in the development of Authority-Based Insetting, which may also be a helpful mechanism in this space.



# 04 Menu of Options



## 4. Menu of Options

### Introduction

This chapter explores the options available to the council which can deliver the emissions reductions set out in the SCATTER High Ambition pathway. There are a total of six sub-chapters aligned to the main emissions sectors within the borough emissions profile, set out in the following format:

- Introduction: a description of the scope, relevant policies and current contexts of activities covered. Sub-chapters are split up into domestic buildings, non-domestic buildings, transport, agriculture & land use, waste & industry and energy.
- SCATTER interventions: a description of the scale and nature of activity dictated by the SCATTER High Ambition pathway at milestone years. Three milestone years have been shown; a medium term 2030, the carbon neutral target year of 2045, and the pathways endpoint 2050 in line with national targets.
- Indicative costs and carbon savings: an assessment of the relative opportunity in terms of emissions reduction impact as well as high-level financial implications for each intervention.
- Actions library: A non-exhaustive list of actions and goals that can deliver progress against SCATTER interventions. These are illustrated in practical terms by the case studies. A comprehensive review of existing action has not been carried out as part of this study and it may be the case that some actions are already being implemented to some extent. These examples are suggested activities based on previous experience in other authorities, though stakeholders may wish to take different courses of action.

- Case studies: a catalogue of comparable projects either implemented or underway that deliver progress towards SCATTER interventions. These are discussed in more detail opposite.

#### SCATTER interventions

The SCATTER Pathways tool models future emissions pathways based upon defined activity levels within Cheshire East. The more ambitious the level of defined activity in each area, the closer the emissions trajectory tracks towards zero.

When taken together, these interventions define future emissions projections (i.e., the green line on Page 21). Within this chapter, the activities described are those which correspond to the SCATTER High Ambition Pathway. We give targets indicating **what is needed** to achieve carbon reductions across a number of interventions or action groupings, by 2050, for each sector. This is followed by detail around **how to achieve** the targets outlined in case studies. The pathways and intervention data provided includes Scope 1 & 2 emissions as set out by the SCATTER Inventory. Suggested action planning measures are intended to address all emissions sources.

## 4. Menu of Options

### Introduction

#### Case studies

Case studies have been included on the basis of their linkage to SCATTER carbon reduction measures and the varying role of the council in delivery of each. They are intended to illustrate the scope and scale of action that the council can undertake to design its action plan.

For each case study given across the various sub-chapters, we have sought to define the following common points of detail to allow comparability and the scope for further assessment and detail:

- **Aims & objectives:** the main ambition of the case study alongside its strengths and shortcomings.
- **Impacts:** the implications of the case study in terms of carbon savings, costs and co-benefits. Equality implications have also been explored for these actions where applicable.
- **Responsibilities:** the role of the council, other partners and stakeholders, including the sources of funding for the case study.
- **Officer insights:** where available, feedback and commentary from council officers has been included following an engagement workshop with relevant colleagues as part of this study.



# 4.1 Domestic Buildings



## 4.1 Domestic Buildings

### Introduction



#### Scope of section

This sub-chapter is focused on emissions from domestic buildings. This covers all households in Cheshire East, with emissions grouped into two categories; emissions from heating and hot water and emissions from lighting, appliances and cooking. Emissions from domestic buildings make up around one fifth of the borough-wide total. Within that, there is approximately an 80:20 split between emissions from heating and emissions from appliances.

#### Current context

- **EPC data shows most homes are C or D-rated:** Cheshire East has over 175,000 households. Of the 116,000+ EPCs awarded to domestic properties in Cheshire East since the start of 2012, almost two thirds (64%) were at C or D rating. Less than one in five EPCs were AB ratings.
- **Gas central heating is currently the dominant heating system, whilst a small proportion of properties are off-gas:** According to government estimates, 9% of homes in Cheshire East are not connected to the gas grid. These households are likely to use electric storage heating or oil fuel heating.
- **Fuel poverty affects just over 1 in 10 households in Cheshire East:** The UK government definition for what constitutes a fuel-poor home has been changed, but still indicates that around 11% of households are classified as low income, low energy efficiency. This data is also taken from the period before the large increases in domestic energy prices, which will increase this figure.
- **The mean level of electricity consumption per household has fallen just under 9% since 2010:** Trends in subnational electricity consumption statistics show that the typical household consumed 8.6% less power in 2022 compared to the first year of available data.

#### At a glance: SCATTER interventions for this sector

##### Reducing the demand for energy

- Retrofitting building fabric for existing homes
- Encouraging very high energy efficiency standards on new builds
- Using energy efficient lighting and appliances

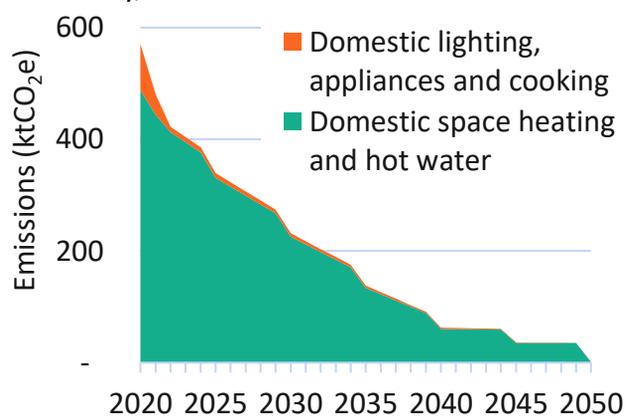
##### Encouraging low-carbon fuels

- Installing electric heating systems
- Installing electric cooking systems
- Community-based solutions for heating where electric systems are not feasible

##### Encouraging uptake of renewables

- Domestic installation of small-scale PV (see section 4.6)

Figure 4.1.1: Cheshire East's domestic buildings emissions along the SCATTER High Ambition Pathway, 2020-50.



**36 ktCO<sub>2</sub>e** of buildings emissions remaining at 2045 with a 94% reduction in emissions.

## 4.1 Domestic Buildings SCATTER Interventions



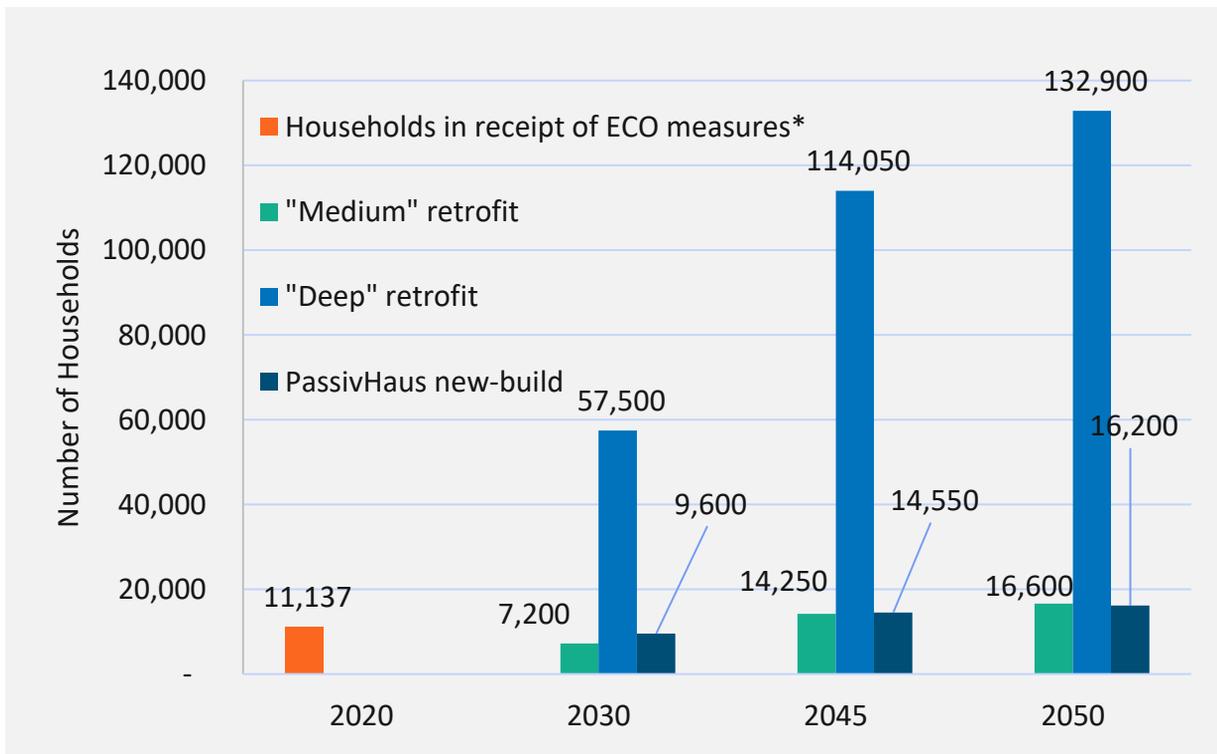
### Improving energy efficiency of households

SCATTER’s High Ambition pathway projects the impact of a substantial retrofit programme on existing homes within the borough which reduce their energy demand. This is also tied to very high energy efficiency standards for new-build properties:

- Medium retrofit: a 66% reduction in annual average energy demand (modelled as installation of inner-wall insulation).
- Deep retrofit: 83% reduction in annual average energy demand (modelled as installation of inner & outer wall insulation).
- New build standards: New builds are assumed to reach Passivhaus standard, which avoids costly retrofit in the future.

Whilst modelled as inner- and outer-wall insulation, the key metric is the achieved reduction in average demand; a combination of retrofit measures may be applied in practice to achieve this.

Figure 4.1.2: Retrofit rates along the High Ambition pathway. \*ECO measures are included for comparison, though average improvements to energy demand fall well short of medium retrofit in practice.



## 4.1 Domestic Buildings SCATTER Interventions

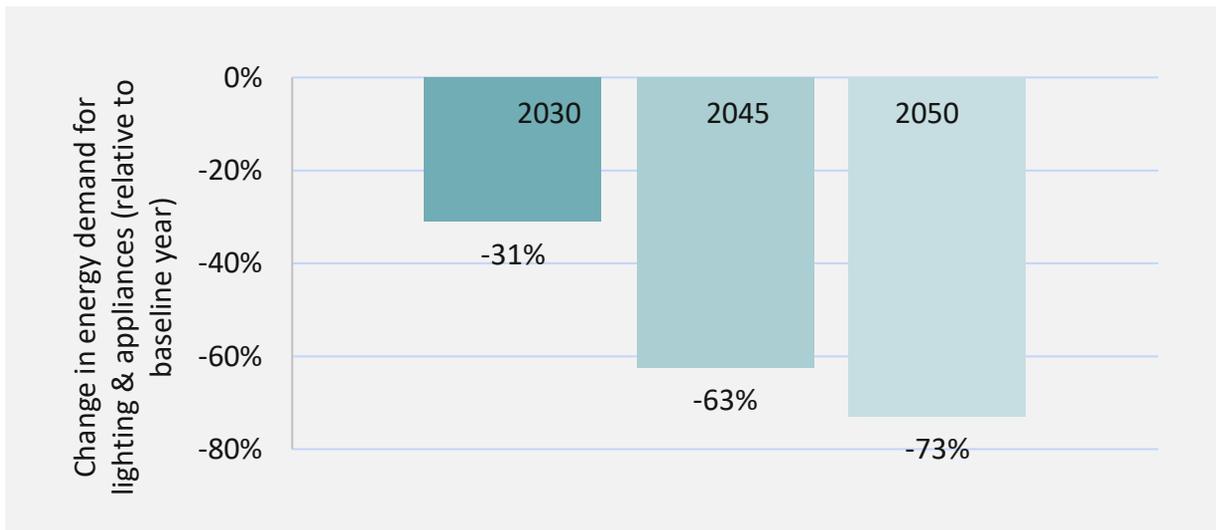


### Low-carbon, energy efficient cooking, lighting and appliances

This intervention considers the reduction in energy demand due to the installation of more efficient electrical devices. It also considers all types of cookers and catering equipment, regardless of their source fuel.

Energy demand reductions are applied to whatever fuel the building is using, such as mains electricity or gas-fired CHP.

Figure 4.1.3: Modelled energy demand reduction for changes for appliances, lighting and cooking defined against a 2019 baseline.



Current Context 2020	By 2045
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>C. 11,000 households in Cheshire East have received at least one ECO measure since 2013</li> <li>The proportion of ABC-rated EPCs awarded has grown significantly since 2008; between 2008-13 only a third of EPCs were ABC-rated, in the most recent five year span this had risen to over 50%</li> <li>Overall consumption of energy for lighting in the UK fell 25% between 2010 and 2019</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>14,250 households “medium” retrofit, 114,050 households “deep” retrofit</li> <li>All of the 9,975 new houses projected in SCATTER to be built to Passivhaus standards</li> <li>63% reduction in domestic energy demand for appliances, lighting and cooking</li> <li>38% reduction in overall domestic heat demand</li> </ul>

## 4.1 Domestic Buildings SCATTER Interventions



### Moving away from fossil fuel heating

This interventions models the transition from fossil fuel-source heating technologies to low-carbon alternatives. The technology mix under the High Ambition Pathway includes heat pumps for domestic buildings. Heat pumps are modelled in SCATTER to deliver the greatest emissions reduction for domestic buildings.

Transitioning to alternative heating technologies such as community-scale CHP and district heating networks can also deliver a significant amount of emissions reduction. Community scale combined heat and power (CHP) systems are a low-carbon alternative to individual gas/grid systems since they more efficiently convert fuel into electricity and heat. CHP systems can also be fed by renewable technologies, meaning that they also offer a long-term zero-carbon option for heating systems.

Heat pumps and CHP are also much more fuel-efficient than a traditional gas-fuelled boiler, meaning that a transition towards alternative heating systems will also contribute heavily to the overall reduction in energy demand in this sector.

**The impact of this measure on emissions is heavily influenced by the availability of green electricity supplied by renewable energy sources. The transition toward electrified heating brings an added demand for electricity, which will have associated carbon emissions until the national grid is fully “greened”. The more rapidly the grid greens and/or until local renewables are deployed to meet local demand, the greater the impact on emissions reduction.**

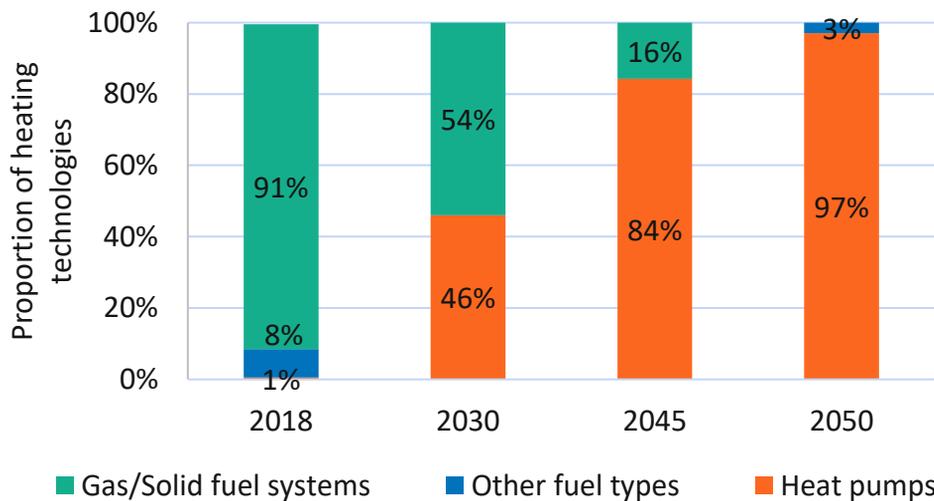


Figure 4.1.4: Modelled changes in the technology mix used for heating domestic buildings.

## 4.1 Domestic Buildings SCATTER Interventions

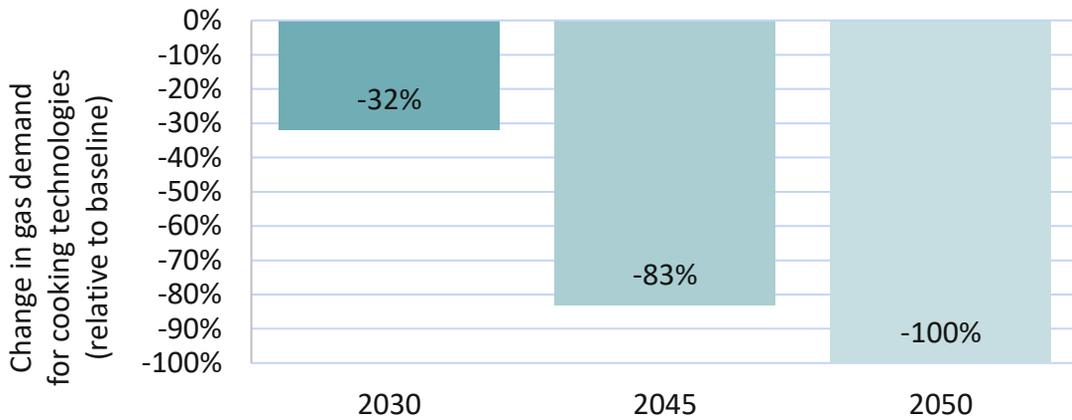


Figure 4.1.5: Modelled changes in gas usage for cooking systems. Baseline is taken as 2019 levels of consumption.

Current Context 2020	By 2045
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Government data suggests over 90% of properties in Cheshire East are connected to the gas grid</li> <li>Between 2010 and 2020, domestic <a href="#">gas consumption</a> across the borough fell by 2% overall, and 12% per household</li> <li>Nationally in 2016, it was estimated that around 45-50% of domestic cooking was electrified</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>97% of domestic heating systems are heat pumps or equivalent electrified systems</li> <li>Remainder of domestic heat demand is met by district heat sources</li> <li>83% decrease in gas usage for domestic cooking, displaced by electric systems</li> </ul>

## 4.1 Domestic Buildings

### Carbon Savings and Indicative Costs

Estimates for the carbon savings and high-level financial implications for different interventions are given overleaf in Figure 4.1.6.

Whilst there is no single means of identifying a priority order of low-carbon projects and initiatives, it is important to recognise where the most significant impacts can be made in terms of carbon savings and financial implications.

Our estimates use SCATTER data and research supported by the Committee on Climate Change in the UK's Sixth Carbon Budget to understand which interventions are likely to have the largest material impact on Cheshire East's emissions.

#### Different types of cost

- **Capital expenditure (capex)** represents funds used to acquire, replace or upgrade a fixed asset e.g., the showroom price of an electric vehicle
- **Operational expenditure (opex)** represents funds spent or earned in the use and maintenance of that asset throughout its life e.g., the price of charging point electricity used to power the electric vehicle
- **Marginal cost** represents *additional* expenditure incurred as a result of choosing a low-carbon option over a higher-carbon alternative e.g., the difference between the showroom price of an electric vehicle versus a diesel equivalent

#### Notes for the domestic sector

- Avoiding the use of gas for heating is estimated to have the highest impact in terms of emissions savings.
- This can be met in two ways, either improvements to building fabric which improve energy performance, or the replacement of the heating system with a renewable fuel equivalent.
- The most significant capital costs are associated with retrofitting existing households.
- Energy efficiency measures offer paybacks of <10 years in most cases, though these impacts have not been quantified in this analysis.
- Constructing new builds to very high energy efficiency standards and with renewable heating systems already installed is significantly cheaper than retrofitting at a later date.

## 4.1 Domestic Buildings

### Carbon Savings and Indicative Costs

SCATTER Intervention	Cumulative Emissions Savings (2020 - 2045)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Improving energy efficiency of households</li> <li>Moving away from fossil fuel heating</li> </ul>	<b>8,154 ktCO<sub>2</sub>e</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Low-carbon, energy efficient cooking, lighting and appliances</li> </ul>	<b>114 ktCO<sub>2</sub>e</b>

Costed measure	Type of cost	Cost to 2045 (£m)
Retrofit of existing households	Capex	1,160
Replacing domestic heating systems with heat pumps	Marginal capex	235
Constructing new build to Passivhaus standards	Marginal capex	64
Switching to electric cookers in households	Marginal opex	+14*
Improved heating system efficiency	Marginal opex	-589*

Figure 4.1.6 (top): Carbon savings for SCATTER interventions along the High Ambition pathway.  
 Figure 4.1.7 (bottom): Table of indicative costings for the implementation of energy efficiency measures and heating systems retrofit. Negative values indicate cost savings.

\*estimates based on 2019 energy prices, likely to have changed following changes to 2022 wholesale energy prices.

## 4.1 Domestic Buildings

### Officer Insights

As part of this study, a workshop was held with council officers to hear views on potential actions, key barriers and enablers to their implementation and further implementation considerations. A summary of these views is shared below:

SCATTER Intervention	Barriers	Enablers	Implementation Considerations
<b>Improving energy efficiency</b>	<p><i>“Contractors skilled in insulation may only be suited to standardised building sizes”</i></p> <p><i>“Skills barrier to delivering retrofit”</i></p>	<p><i>“Future buildings are where there is the most opportunity (Part L regs).”</i></p>	<p><i>“The electrification of heat will have a huge impact on electricity grid. Need for work with DNOs and grid companies.”</i></p> <p><i>“The council works very closely with developers”</i></p> <p><i>“Linking low-carbon actions to other agendas, such as mitigating fuel poverty, is an important way we can prioritise action”</i></p>
<b>Moving away from fossil fuel heating</b>	<p><i>“Lots of private landlords that would need to be engaged with”</i></p> <p><i>“Rural, older properties aren't well insulated and alternative heating sources aren't as cost effective”</i></p>	<p><i>“Jumping rural communities from oil to heat pumps to avoid the gas step would help a lot”</i></p>	<p><i>“Have to find a way to engage with landlords as lots of the borough is rented.”</i></p>

## 4.1 Domestic Buildings Officer Insights

As part of this study, a workshop was held with council officers to hear views on potential actions, key barriers and enablers to their implementation and further implementation considerations. A summary of these views is shared below:

SCATTER Intervention	Barriers	Enablers	Implementation Considerations
<i>Low carbon and energy efficient cooking, lighting and appliances</i>	<i>“Cost of living crisis – can people afford to invest now to save later?”</i>	<i>“Raising investment within community networks - how do we tap into third sector to do work locally”</i>	<i>“Engage residents and businesses on where to focus and where to start”</i>
<i>Small-scale renewables</i>	<i>“Need for trustworthy information e.g., where to buy solar panels”</i>	<i>“Group/community purchase of solar panels”</i>	<i>“The Council's Green Energy Fund has expired but what other avenues could be used?”</i>

## 4.1 Domestic Buildings

### Actions Library

The below tables show potential actions that deliver progress towards the SCATTER intervention milestones. In the case that these link forwards to a case study, please click the link given in the final column of the table to read more details on example projects of this type.

Impact area	Example actions	Case studies
<b>Improving energy efficiency</b>		
Private rental sector	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Raise the minimum energy efficiency standards for private rented properties from the current D rating up to a C (or higher)</li> <li>Improve enforcement of these standards to capture non-compliance, providing support to tenants and landlords where needed</li> <li>Create green accreditation schemes for private landlords including access to finance, suppliers, installers and discounted EPC surveys as an incentive to the private rental sector to improve energy efficiency</li> <li>Set up a mechanism through which tenants can report landlords who fail to meet energy efficiency standards</li> </ul>	West Midlands Combined Authority Consortium (page 38)
Owner-occupied sector	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Use household fuel poverty data to identify 'hotspots' of low energy efficiency properties</li> <li>Provide guidance and advice to households to publicise the availability of government funding for retrofitting and energy efficiency measures, such as ECO3</li> <li>Set up means for residents to collaborate and showcase leading examples of decarbonization</li> <li>Directly allocate funding for the retrofit of low energy efficiency homes in the borough</li> </ul>	North-East Derbyshire District Council (page 38)
New-build development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mandate all new dwellings achieve energy efficiency standards beyond Part L of the 2013 Building Regulations</li> <li>Require all new homes built on council land to be built to highest energy efficiency standards (e.g., Passivhaus or minimum kWh/m<sup>2</sup>)</li> </ul>	City Of York Council (page 39)
Registered provider housing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Prioritise energy efficiency improvements for worst-performing houses in social housing stock</li> <li>Support providers to develop retrofit programmes using developer-sourced funding</li> </ul>	Sutton Housing Partnership (page 40)
Skills and Workforce	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Work with training colleges to ensure skills to deliver medium and deep retrofit are within the local workforce</li> </ul>	City of York Council (page 39)

## 4.1 Domestic Buildings

### Actions Library

The below tables show potential actions that deliver progress towards the SCATTER intervention milestones. In the case that these link forwards to a case study, please click the link given in the final column of the table to read more details on example projects of this type.

Impact area	Example actions	Case studies
<b><i>Moving away from fossil fuel heating</i></b>		
Owner-occupied sector Private rental sector	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide guidance and advice to households to publicise the availability of government funding for heating system retrofits</li> <li>• Provide guidance and advice to households on heritage building retrofit</li> <li>• Identify existing residential developments that meet criteria for heat networks</li> </ul>	
New-build development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Assess all new developments for connection to a heat network and/or installation of heat pumps in favour of gas boilers</li> <li>• Communicate with developers to ensure the technical knowledge and resources to install non-gas heating systems in new developments</li> </ul>	Manchester City Council (page 39)
Registered provider housing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Assess feasibility for heat pumps in all RP housing developments</li> <li>• Support providers to develop retrofit programmes using developer-sourced funding</li> </ul>	Sutton Housing Partnership (page 40)
<b><i>Low carbon and energy efficient cooking, lighting and appliances</i></b>		
Private and register provider housing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide education, guidance and support to residents on low carbon energy efficiency appliance and lighting improvements</li> </ul>	Southampton City Council (page 40)

## 4.1 Domestic Buildings

### Case Studies

#### IMPROVING ENERGY EFFICIENCY

##### WEST MIDLANDS COMBINED AUTHORITY CONSORTIUM

###### Project summary

The West Midlands Combined Authority consortium, led by the combined authority, has been awarded funding to retrofit social housing, with the aim to retrofit 622 of the worst energy-performing properties across the region by March 2023.

###### Stakeholders

WMCA consortium partners include Sandwell Metropolitan Borough Council, Solihull Community Housing, City of Wolverhampton Council, Community Housing Group, Midland Heart, Orbit Housing and Wrekin Housing Group.

###### Funding

Led by the Energy Capital team at the WMCA, seven partners made a successful bid for a share of the Government's Social Housing Decarbonisation Fund and were awarded £7.5m. The total cost of the retrofitting project is £14.7m, therefore the remaining balance of £7.2m is funded from housing association and local authority budgets.

#### IMPROVING ENERGY EFFICIENCY

##### NORTH-EAST DERBYSHIRE DISTRICT COUNCIL

###### Project summary

North-East Derbyshire District Council is working with a council-owned social housing provider, Rykneld Homes Ltd. and Sustainable Buildings Services, to install external wall insulation at 324 council-owned homes.

###### Co-benefits

The council expects residents to save an average of £286 per household through lower energy bills.

###### Funding

The project was funded by the Government's Green Homes Grant Local Authority Delivery Scheme as well as the council's own resources. In phase 1a of the council project, the authority spent £2.5 million of its own money, supplemented by £0.6m of LADS 1a funding, to carry out work on 115 homes. For phase 1b, the council is using £1.04m of LADS 1b funding, supplemented by £7.2m of council investment, to work on 209 homes.

## 4.1 Domestic Buildings

### Case Studies

#### **IMPROVING ENERGY EFFICIENCY (NEW BUILD)** **CITY OF YORK COUNCIL**

##### **Project summary**

City of York Council has a Zero Carbon Homes Programme, where all properties are constructed to Passivhaus certification. The council worked with specialist consultants, with embodied carbon considered during the design process.

##### **Council role**

The council ran extensive procurement for a 5+ year multi disciplinary design team.

##### **Carbon savings**

120ktCO<sub>2</sub>e of carbon are estimated to be saved from the programme. Total energy bills will be approximately more than 50% lower than a new build property and 40% of homes at each site will be affordable. Affordable housing and low energy bills will help tackle fuel poverty and increase disposable income.

##### **Funding**

City of York Council secured grant funding for local training on the installation and maintenance of heat pumps.

#### **MOVING AWAY FROM FOSSIL FUEL HEATING** **MANCHESTER CITY COUNCIL**

##### **Project summary**

Manchester City Council partnered with Keepmoat Homes to build houses with electrified heating. The homes were fitted with solar PV and battery storage and an AI heating system, including partitions and a consideration of weather and occupant behaviour to determine how much electricity to draw from the grid.

##### **Co-benefits**

The intelligent heating system saves occupants money from more efficient energy use and free energy from solar PV. There is reduced human responsibility due to the self learning system. Additionally, the system is designed to be low maintenance and long-lasting.

##### **Funding**

The council used government funding from the Homes & Communities Agency.

## 4.1 Domestic Buildings

### Case Studies

#### **IMPROVING ENERGY EFFICIENCY** **SUTTON HOUSING PARTNERSHIP**

##### **Project summary**

The Sutton Housing Partnership will launch a pilot project with Engie to trial an airtight wrap, a super-insulated facade and roof to transform eight properties across London into low maintenance, net-zero carbon homes. The project will also offer advice and guidance for local authorities, housing associations and registered providers to decarbonise homes to Energiesprong standards.

##### **Co-benefits**

The pilot hopes to create homes that are low maintenance and reduce bills for tenants through increased energy efficiency.

##### **Funding**

The project secured funding from the Mayor of London's Energy Leap Pilot scheme.

#### **LOW-CARBON, ENERGY EFFICIENT COOKING, LIGHTING AND APPLIANCES** **SOUTHAMPTON CITY COUNCIL**

##### **Project summary**

Southampton Council runs energy provider CitizEn Energy, which has provided free low energy LED lightbulbs for council homes. The council has plans to install lightbulbs in 100 homes overall.

##### **Co-benefits**

The bulbs installed have a running cost of approximately 10% of an old-style light bulb.

##### **Funding**

Southampton Council owns and runs CitizEn Energy and has invested in the company, which provides green energy tariffs alongside impartial advice on securing affordable energy for households.

## 4.1 Domestic Buildings

### Case Studies – Equality Implications

It is crucial that Cheshire East considers strategic objectives that extend beyond carbon reductions when action planning. These include reducing inequality, improving public health and encouraging economic security. Below we have assessed the implications of low-carbon actions in the context of different co-benefits and equality considerations. Definitions of the different categories of co-benefit and equality implication can be found in Appendix 7.

Intervention	Potential positive co-benefits	Equality implications
Improving energy efficiency of existing buildings	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Public health: More comfortable, livable buildings. Reduction in excess winter mortality.</li> <li>○ Council services: Reduction in resident energy bills, reduction in reliance on council services. Reduction in fuel poverty and associated inequalities. Households more resistant to extreme weathers and events.</li> <li>○ Local environment: Improvements to air quality as a result of more efficient energy consumption.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Low-income residents: Large proportion of residents will not have access to upfront capital required to carry out retrofits. Costs of retrofit may also be passed directly onto the tenant, particularly in the rented sector.</li> <li>○ Remote communities: More likely to require substantial intrusive programmes of work and live in hard-to-treat housing.</li> </ul>
Improving energy efficiency of new buildings	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Public health: More comfortable, livable buildings.</li> <li>○ Council services: Reduction in resident energy bills, reduction in reliance on council services. Reduced pressure on public infrastructure for new developments.</li> <li>○ Economic security: Creation of new jobs and opportunities for skills and training in the low carbon construction sector. Increased investment into low carbon construction businesses.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Businesses: Achieving very ambitious standards is likely to apply heavy pressure to local trade and housing providers in terms of time and cost.</li> <li>○ Low-income residents: Poor visibility of climate risks can lead to new developments being poorly equipped for a changing climate.</li> <li>○ Council services: Poor integration between infrastructure planning and service provision can lead to low availability of public services.</li> </ul>

## 4.1 Domestic Buildings

### Case Studies – Equality Implications

It is crucial that Cheshire East considers strategic objectives that extend beyond carbon reductions when action planning. These include reducing inequality, improving public health and encouraging economic security. Below we have assessed the implications of low-carbon actions in the context of different co-benefits and equality considerations.

Intervention	Potential positive co-benefits	Equality implications
Moving away from fossil fuel heating, improving energy efficiency of lighting and appliances	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Public health: Reduction in indoor pollution. Reduction in energy bills (in some cases).</li> <li>Economic security: Creation of new jobs and opportunities for skills and training in the low carbon construction sector. Increased investment into low carbon construction businesses.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Remote communities: Less likely to be connected to mains supplies for gas and electricity, making it harder to access these residents.</li> <li>Businesses: Existing tradespeople may need retraining to have capacity to install electrified heating.</li> <li>Low-income residents: The upfront capital for installation is a barrier to accessing lower operational costs.</li> </ul>

#### RetrofitWorks – YourHomeBetter, GMCA

RetrofitWorks is a cooperative set up to accelerate uptake within the able-to-pay market for domestic retrofit. Its principle is to connect households with the resources and contractors who can implement energy efficiency measures.

Their partnership with YourHomeBetter in Greater Manchester focuses specifically on lower-income owner-occupied households.

Specific case studies on the delivery of this retrofit can be found on the YourHomeBetter [website](#).

*A description of the categories discussed in these tables can be found in Appendix 7.*

# 4.2 Non-Domestic Buildings



## 4.2 Non-Domestic Buildings

### Introduction



#### Scope of Section

This sub-chapter is focused on emissions from non-domestic buildings. This covers all commercial, institutional and industrial properties and sites in Cheshire East.

As with domestic buildings, emissions fall into two broad categories; emissions from heating and hot water and emissions from lighting, appliances and cooking. Emissions from non-domestic buildings make up around 27% of the borough-wide total. Within that, there is approximately a 60:40 split between emissions from heating and emissions from appliances.

#### Current context

- **Display Energy Certificate data indicates two in three commercial sites are CD rated:** Since 2012, 66% of awarded DECs fall under C or D rating; just over 8% were A or B rating.
- **Mean electricity consumption across non-domestic meters fell by almost a quarter between 2010 and 2020:** Outright consumption fell by just under 20% over that period; after factoring in the growth of new sites, the per-meter consumption fell by over 23%.
- **There is less reliance on natural gas for heating in non-domestic buildings:** According to the UK Building Energy Efficiency Survey, only 63% of non-domestic floor area is heated by natural gas. In some sectors, such as retail, this falls as low as 39%. Considering the split of electrical and non-electrical fuels used in heating, the proportion of electrical energy used for heating, cooking and hot water is around 18%, with around 75% of heating met by gas supply. Of the non-gas fuels used for heating, electricity is the dominant alternative fuel.

## 4.2 Non-Domestic Buildings

### Introduction



**Cheshire East**  
Council

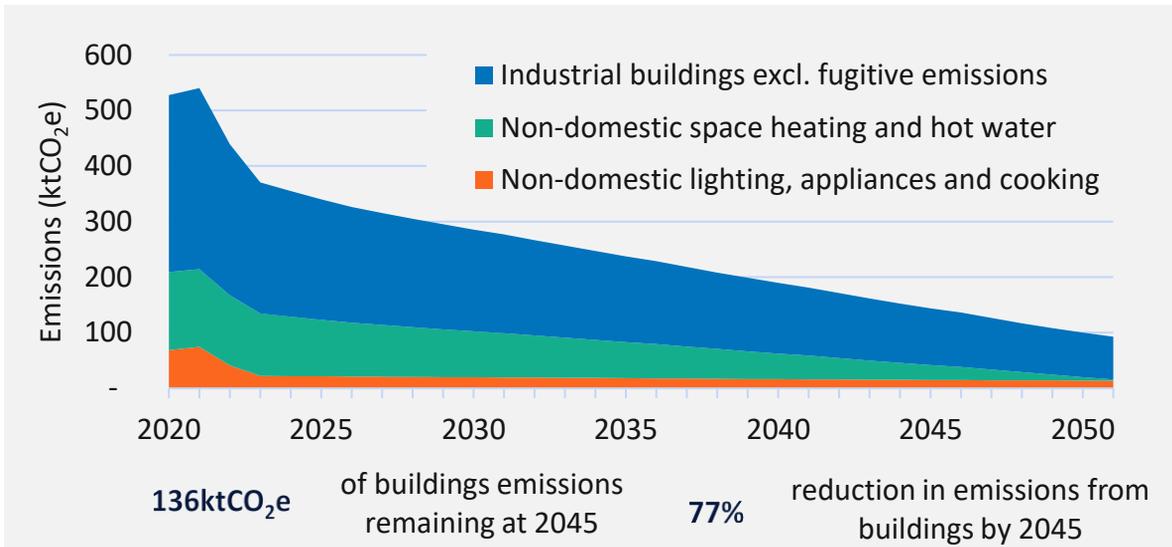


Figure 4.2.1: Cheshire East's non-domestic buildings emissions along the SCATTER High Ambition Pathway, 2020-50.

#### At a glance: SCATTER interventions for this sector

##### Reducing the demand for energy

- Retrofitting existing buildings to reduce their energy demand
- Using energy efficient lighting and appliances

##### Encouraging low-carbon fuels

- Installing electric heating systems
- Installing electric cooking systems
- Alternative solutions for heating where electric systems are not feasible

##### Encouraging uptake of renewables

- Local installation of small-scale PV (see section 4.6)
- Exploration of alternative sources of renewable energy (see section 4.6)

## 4.2 Non-Domestic Buildings

### SCATTER Interventions



#### Improving energy efficiency of non-domestic buildings

SCATTER’s High Ambition pathway models non-domestic energy demand changes differently to domestic properties. Instead of a per-household estimate based on different building archetypes, only the outright reduction in energy demand is projected. This is due to the much broader range of buildings considered within this sector.

Demand reduction can be achieved by:

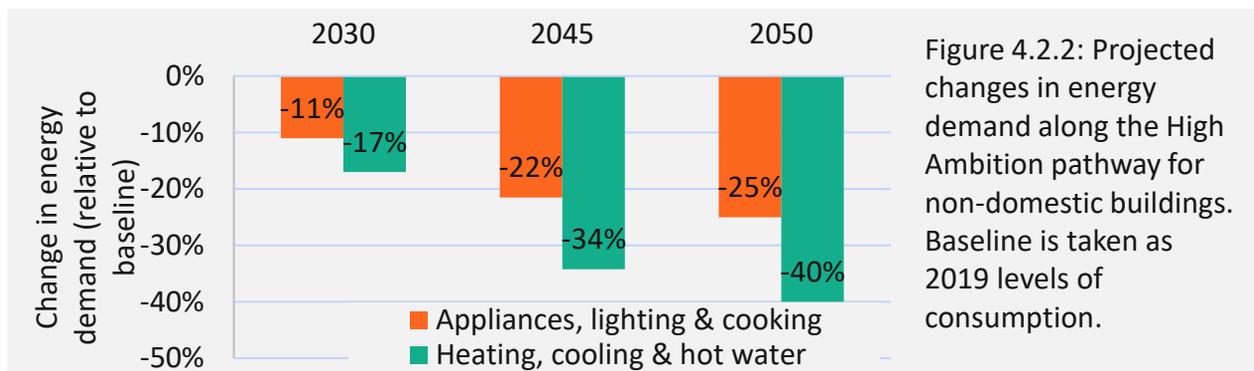
- Retrofit: The same solutions as in the domestic case apply; the installation of new insulation, draughtproofing, building management controls etc. will all have a significant impact on the energy demand of different sites.
- Efficient heating systems: see overleaf.
- New build standards: Ensuring new developments are designed to very high energy efficiency standards will avoid costly future retrofits.

#### Low-carbon, energy efficient cooking, lighting and appliances

This intervention considers the reduction in energy demand due to the installation of more efficient electrical devices. It also considers all types of cookers and catering equipment, regardless of their source fuel. This intervention is very similar to the domestic buildings equivalent.

Energy demand reductions are applied to whatever fuel the building is using, such as mains electricity or gas-fired CHP.

Across a typical range of buildings, lighting, cooling and appliances account for approximately 45% of daily energy use, whilst heating and hot water accounts for approximately 46%. This is a very different energy use profile when compared to domestic households and measures which regulate energy usage, such as building management controls, can be a much more significant means of reducing emissions as a result.



Current Context 2020	By 2045
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Over 1 in 4 of DEC's are rated EFG</li> <li>• Gas consumption grew 6% overall between 2010 and 2020 with mean consumption per meter increasing 12%</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 34% reduction in non-domestic heating demand</li> <li>• 22% reduction in non-domestic energy demand for appliances, lighting and cooking</li> </ul>

## 4.2 Non-Domestic Buildings SCATTER Interventions



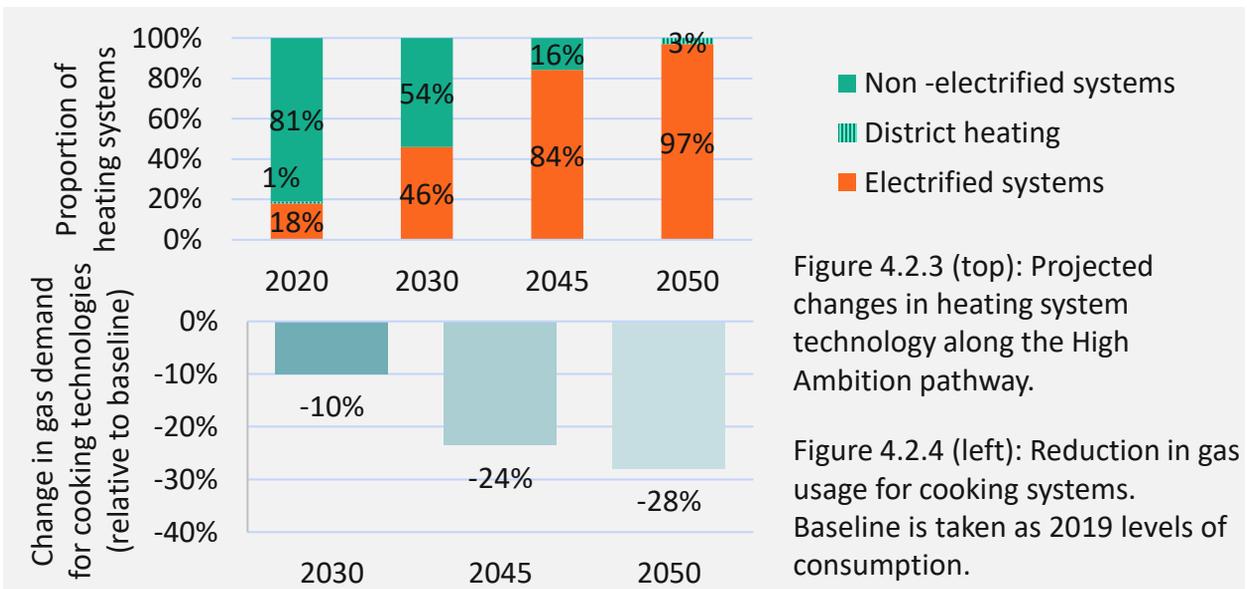
### Moving away from fossil fuel heating

This intervention models the transition from fossil fuel-source heating technologies to low-carbon alternatives. The technology mix under the High Ambition Pathway includes a proportion of heat pumps for non-domestic buildings, as well as a number of district heating networks.

As with domestic heating systems, the additional electricity demand for heating means that the transition to nationally or locally-available renewable energy sources is an important partner intervention to the decarbonization of fossil fuel heating.

Transitioning to alternative heating technologies such as district heating using combined heat and power can also deliver a significant amount of emissions reduction in the non-domestic sector.

Fugitive emissions have also been excluded from these pathways under the assumption that attributed emissions will fall to zero as the demand for gas also wanes.



Current Context 2020	By 2045
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Most recently available surveys indicate that nationally approximately 75% of non-domestic heating is fuelled by gas, with small contributions from district heating</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>97% of non-domestic heating systems are electric, with the remainder (3%) district heating</li> <li>28% decrease in gas usage for non-domestic cooking, displaced by electricity</li> </ul>

## 4.2 Non-Domestic Buildings

### Carbon Savings and Indicative Costs

#### Notes for the non-domestic sector

- As with the domestic sector, the most significant opportunities to reduce emissions lie in the reduction in the amount of gas used for heating.
- The marginal costs of replacing gas heating systems with renewable fuels (i.e. electric systems) may be relatively small when compared to other measures in this analysis.
- These estimates do not include heat networks and the potential for combined heat and power.
- Costs to replace heating system vary significantly according to the building archetype and demand profile; a “typical” split was assumed within Cheshire East to model a representative split of buildings.
- As with the domestic sector, any new developments should be completed to very high efficiency standards and with low-carbon heating solutions to save on more costly retrofit in the future.

For descriptions of types of cost, please see page 32.

SCATTER Intervention	Cumulative Emissions Savings (2020 - 2045)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improving energy efficiency of non-domestic buildings</li> <li>• Moving away from fossil fuel heating</li> </ul>	<b>1,190 ktCO<sub>2</sub>e</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Low-carbon, energy efficient cooking, lighting and appliances</li> </ul>	<b>140 ktCO<sub>2</sub>e</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Industrial buildings and facilities</li> </ul>	<b>2,696 ktCO<sub>2</sub>e</b>

Costed measure	Type of cost	Cost to 2045 (£m)
Retrofit of existing buildings	Capex	186
Replacing heating systems	Marginal capex	29

Figure 4.2.5: Carbon savings for SCATTER interventions along the High Ambition pathway. Table of indicative costings for the implementation of energy efficiency measures and heating systems retrofit.

## 4.2 Non-Domestic Buildings

### Officer Insights

As part of this study, a workshop was held with council officers to hear views on potential actions, key barriers and enablers to their implementation and further implementation considerations. A summary of these views is shared below:

SCATTER Intervention	Barriers	Enablers	Implementation Considerations
<b>Improving energy efficiency</b>	<i>"Associated high cost, for both public and private buildings"</i>	<i>"The councils has potential ways to develop regulations around energy"</i>	<i>"The council can work with other councils to support building owners on masse to make their buildings more efficient"</i>
<b>Moving away from fossil fuel heating</b>	<i>"Lots of SMEs in the borough - need to find innovative ways to improve buildings as most are renting"</i> <i>"Struggled to find contractors with suitable skills for renewable heating systems"</i>	<i>"The council has done some work on decarbonisation studies for heritage buildings and therefore already has some lessons learned, even though this remains to be a challenging area to tackle"</i> <i>"Existing connection through historic houses - historical estates also own large amounts of land in the area"</i>	<i>"Contributions from developers within new developments. The council can exercise more over new developments rather than existing developments"</i>
<b>Low-carbon, energy efficient cooking, lighting and appliances</b>	<i>"Access to funding and expertise - may be desire in building owners but not aware on how and where to make changes"</i>	<i>"Energy prices being as high as they are, we're getting the attention of businesses for help to reduce costs"</i>	<i>"Opportunity for council to set up a CIC to provide expertise that is impartial - a trustworthy, independent body"</i>

## 4.2 Non-Domestic Buildings

### Actions Library

The below tables show potential actions that deliver progress towards the SCATTER intervention milestones. In the case that these link forwards to a case study, please click the link given in the final column of the table to read more details on example projects of this type.

Impact area	Example actions	Case studies
<b><i>Improving energy efficiency</i></b>		
Existing private sites	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Encourage annual energy reporting requirements across the borough's non-domestic buildings</li> <li>• Support businesses in accessing green finance by providing staff resources for guidance and advice via business networks</li> <li>• Provide guidance and share best practice on heritage building retrofit</li> </ul>	Cambridgeshire County Council (page 39)
New-build development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Investigate using Section 106 developer contributions to deliver net zero infrastructure</li> </ul>	
<b><i>Moving away from fossil fuel heating</i></b>		
Existing private sites	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Conduct wider feasibility studies for additional low-carbon energy networks in town centres and industrial estates across the borough</li> </ul>	Southampton City Council (page 40)
Existing public sector and council-owned sites	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Review the opportunities for low-carbon heating systems within the Council's own buildings</li> <li>• Ensure guidance and finance opportunities are provided to public services to encourage uptake of low carbon heating</li> </ul>	Nottingham City Council (page 39)
<b><i>Low-carbon, energy efficient cooking, lighting and appliances</i></b>		
Private and public sector sites	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide guidance and support to businesses and public services on low carbon energy efficiency appliance and lighting improvements</li> <li>• Develop and implement an appliance and lighting energy efficiency review for all council owned buildings</li> </ul>	London Borough Of Sutton (page 39) Nottingham City Council's Accelerating Reduction In Carbon Project (page 40)

## 4.2 Non-Domestic Buildings

### Case Studies

#### **IMPROVING ENERGY EFFICIENCY AND MOVING AWAY FROM FOSSIL FUEL HEATING** **CAMBRIDGESHIRE COUNTY COUNCIL**

##### **Project summary**

Cambridgeshire County Council has partnered with an energy services provider to provide the Cambridgeshire Schools Energy Programme. 55 schools have electrified heating systems with a shift to renewables.

The measures installed include solar photovoltaics, heat and lighting controls, solar thermal, combined heat and power, new boilers and air source heat pumps.

##### **Co-benefits**

The scheme has enabled schools to reduce energy use by 15-25% and save on energy costs, with a collective saving of over £600,000 per annum. Comfort levels for students and staff have also been improved.

##### **Funding**

The scheme cost £11 million from 2014 to 2021 and partially used funding from the council's Low Energy Investment Fund. The council also provided loans to the schools for a period between 15-20 years.

#### **MOVING AWAY FROM FOSSIL FUEL HEATING** **NOTTINGHAM CITY COUNCIL**

##### **Project summary**

Nottingham City Council partnered with a solar PV developer EvoEnergy to install a solar carport across nine buildings at the Ken Martin Leisure Centre. Traditional car parking space are covered with canopies that generate renewable energy without any loss of space.

##### **Carbon savings**

The project has been calculated to save 41 tones of CO<sub>2</sub>e per annum.

##### **Funding**

The installation is part of a larger development scheme of the site costing £13. million. The project has a payback period of 11 years through reduced energy costs and will generate income until the end of the Feed-in Tariff Scheme.

## 4.2 Non-Domestic Buildings

### Case Studies

#### **IMPROVING ENERGY EFFICIENCY AND MOVING AWAY FROM FOSSIL FUEL HEATING** **SOUTHAMPTON CITY COUNCIL**

##### **Project summary**

Southampton City Council's Clean Growth Fund provides funding to make all its non-domestic buildings (~130 buildings) and street lighting carbon neutral. The measures installed include onsite renewable energy generation (solar photovoltaics), battery storage and energy efficiency improvements.

##### **Co-benefits**

The financial savings from the works from Phase 1 of the project will be £115,000 per year through reduced energy bills.

##### **Carbon savings**

The project is delivered in partnership with the local South West Energy Hub and is expected to save 7,000 tonnes of CO<sub>2</sub>e per annum.

##### **Funding**

The project is valued at £1.2 million and is funded by the £20 million Clean Growth Fund, which draws together council funds, Salix Finance, grants and other sources.

#### **IMPROVING ENERGY EFFICIENCY AND LOW-CARBON, ENERGY EFFICIENT COOKING, LIGHTING AND APPLIANCES** **NOTTINGHAM CITY COUNCIL'S ACCELERATING REDUCTION IN CARBON PROJECT**

##### **Project summary**

Nottingham City Council provides free carbon reduction audits and carbon reduction measures grants to small-medium businesses to help them decarbonise, improve their resource efficiency and adopt 'smart' energy applications.

##### **Carbon savings**

Since using the scheme, one business saves 10 tonnes of carbon per annum.

##### **Considerations**

The project is part-funded by the European Regional Development Fund - uncertain future applicability - available until June 2023. Also, the project is only applicable to SMEs with less than 250 employees

##### **Funding**

The programme partially uses funding from the European Regional Development Fund, alongside funding from the council and Midlands Engine.

## 4.2 Non-Domestic Buildings

### Case Studies

#### **IMPROVING ENERGY EFFICIENCY AND LOW-CARBON, ENERGY EFFICIENT COOKING, LIGHTING AND APPLIANCES** **LONDON BOROUGH OF SUTTON**

##### **Project summary**

The London Borough of Sutton has made energy efficiency improvements across its estate, including libraries, offices, depots and a public hall. Nine buildings in total were targeted, of varying age, condition and usage.

Energy conservation measures included:

- Lighting upgrades
- Voltage optimisation
- Boiler control upgrade
- Heating system insulation

##### **Co-benefits**

In Year 2 of the project, over £250,000 have been saved from reduced energy bills, with a 27% decrease in electricity use.

##### **Carbon savings**

Through the scheme, Sutton has reduced its carbon footprint by 484tCO<sub>2</sub>e.

##### **Funding**

The London Borough of Sutton used funding from the Retrofit Accelerator – Workplaces programme, which is jointly funded by the Greater London Authority (GLA) and the European Regional Development Fund (ERDF).

#### **LOW-CARBON, ENERGY EFFICIENT COOKING, LIGHTING AND APPLIANCES** **NORTHUMBERLAND COUNCIL**

##### **Project summary**

Northumberland Council replaced approximately 20,000 streetlights with new LED lights.

##### **Carbon savings**

Following completion, 2,700tCO<sub>2</sub>e were saved between April 2015 and March 2021. The project was delivered by Galliford Try working in partnership with the Council.

##### **Co-benefits**

Energy bills reduced by £1.1 million a year, with approximately 75% of these savings used to repay the 'Invest to Save' loan.

##### **Funding**

The Council invested £25 million of its capital 'Invest to Save' budget. Invest to Save is a funding mechanism that councils can use where the initial funding is repaid within 25 years from anticipated budget savings.

## 4.2 Non-Domestic Buildings

### Case Studies – Equality Implications

It is crucial that Cheshire East considers strategic objectives that extend beyond carbon reductions when action planning. These include reducing inequality, improving public health and encouraging economic security. Below we have assessed the implications of low-carbon actions in the context of different co-benefits and equality considerations.

Intervention	Potential positive co-benefits	Equality implications
Improving energy efficiency of existing buildings	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Economic security: Reduction in energy bills. Improved productivity among workforce in extreme weathers. Opportunities for skills and training in the low carbon construction sector.</li> <li>○ Local environment: Improvements to air quality as a result of more efficient energy consumption.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Businesses (SMEs): A large proportion of businesses are tenants, as opposed to owning their own premises, making retrofit upgrades much more challenging to deliver.</li> <li>○ Remote communities: More likely to require substantial intrusive programmes of work and live in hard-to-treat housing.</li> </ul>
Improving energy efficiency of new buildings	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Economic security: Reduction in energy bills. Improved productivity among workforce in extreme weathers. Creation of new jobs and opportunities for skills and training in the low carbon construction sector. Increased investment into low carbon construction businesses.</li> <li>○ Council services: Reduced pressure on public infrastructure for new developments.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Businesses: Achieving very ambitious standards is likely to apply heavy pressure to local trade in terms of time and cost.</li> <li>○ Businesses: Poor visibility of climate risks can lead to new developments being poorly equipped for a changing climate.</li> </ul>

## 4.2 Non-Domestic Buildings

### Case Studies – Equality Implications

It is crucial that Cheshire East considers strategic objectives that extend beyond carbon reductions when action planning. These include reducing inequality, improving public health and encouraging economic security. Below we have assessed the implications of low-carbon actions in the context of different co-benefits and equality considerations.

Intervention	Potential positive co-benefits	Equality implications
Moving away from fossil fuel heating, improving energy efficiency of lighting and appliances	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Public health: Reduction in indoor pollution. Reduction in energy bills.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Remote communities: Less likely to be connected to mains supplies for gas and electricity, making it harder to access these residents.</li> <li>Businesses (large): In many cases, larger firms and organisations take a portfolio approach to site retrofits, which may mean deprioritizing sites in Cheshire East.</li> <li>Businesses (SMEs): The upfront capital for installation is a barrier to accessing lower operational costs, in particular for smaller businesses.</li> </ul>

#### Glasgow City Council - new-build standards

Glasgow have led the implementation of ambitious energy efficiency standards across new-build developments. Standards require new-builds to achieve a “Gold Level” 27% improvement against the standards required by 2015 Building Regulations.

In acknowledgement of the technical constraints demanded by these standards, the council designed and released three “options” to comply with the new standards. These each achieve the Gold Level in terms of energy performance but reach that goal in different ways.

This allows flexibility for developers and contractors working across different building types and ensures high energy performance standards without stymying investment and project delivery.

Specific details can be found [here](#).

*A description of these categories can be found in Appendix 7.*

# 4.3 Transport



## 4.3 Transport Introduction



### Scope of Section

This sub-chapter is focused on emissions from transport. This is dominated by on-road transport and includes all private and freight travel in Cheshire East. There is also a small contribution from waterborne, rail and off-road vehicles. On-road transport is responsible for the overwhelming majority of transport emissions in the borough (and 38% of the borough total overall).

Any additional emissions from increased electricity consumption associated with electric vehicle (EV) charging are included under the buildings sector.

### Current context

- **Very few registered vehicles are currently ultra low emissions vehicles (ULEV):** Of the 225,000 registered cars in Cheshire East, c. 5,000 (2.2%) are ULEV. A significant proportion of registered ULEVs are company vehicles (around 1,500 of the 5,000 total, or 30%).
- **The proportion of emissions from vehicles driving on Cheshire East’s motorways has remained largely unchanged since 2005 at around 40% of on-road emissions:** Analysing historic BEIS emissions data, the proportion of emissions from motorways has been fairly consistent, varying only by a few percentage points from year to year and showing no real trend over time. There has however been a shifting emissions trend in the proportion of emissions from A-roads and Minor roads, with a growing proportion of emissions attributed to Minor roads.
- **Data indicates that currently over two thirds of all trips taken are in private vehicles:** 45% of all trips taken in 2018/19 in rural towns and fringe areas are as the driver of a car/van. This proportion rises to 54% in rural village environments.

### At a glance: SCATTER interventions for this sector

#### Reducing the demand for energy

- Travelling shorter distances
- Modal shift away from private vehicle use

#### Encouraging low-carbon fuels

- Switching to electric vehicles
- Improving emissions from freight

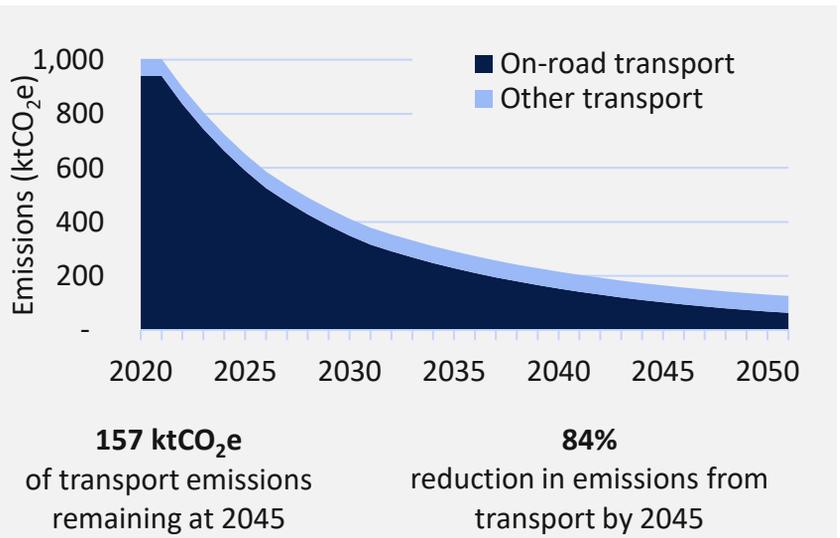


Figure 4.3.1: Cheshire East’s transport emissions along the SCATTER High Ambition Pathway, 2020-50.

## 4.3 Transport

### SCATTER Interventions



#### Travelling shorter distances

The simplest way to reduce transport emissions is to reduce the overall travel demand per person. This can be achieved in a number of ways and is linked to encouraging more flexible working patterns, more decentralised public services and infrastructure improvements.

Given that Cheshire East is a rural and expansive local authority, focusing these measures within the borough’s towns is likely to be the only means of recording significant progress in light of this measure.

#### Modal shift away from private vehicle use

As well as reducing the average distance travelled per passenger, SCATTER also considers changes to the *mode* of travel i.e. the means by which the journey was completed.

SCATTER breaks these modes of transport into private vehicle (i.e. cars), public (which includes buses and trains) and active (i.e. walking and cycling).

The baseline modal split data in Figure 4.3.2 is taken from the Department for Transport (DfT) National Travel Survey statistics. This describes the *mileage* taken by passengers, as opposed to the *number* of trips.

Modal shift is a crucial measure to mitigate transport emissions and encouraging the transition towards active and public transport should be considered equally important as the transition to electric vehicles, particularly in the context of additional co-benefits. These are explored in more detail in the case studies section.

The council may find limitations in the extent to which it can influence modal shifts given the high degree of throughfare traffic using the M6 and the M56, though the majority of on-road emissions are attributed to driving on smaller roads and trends indicate a growing shift of activity towards Minor roads.

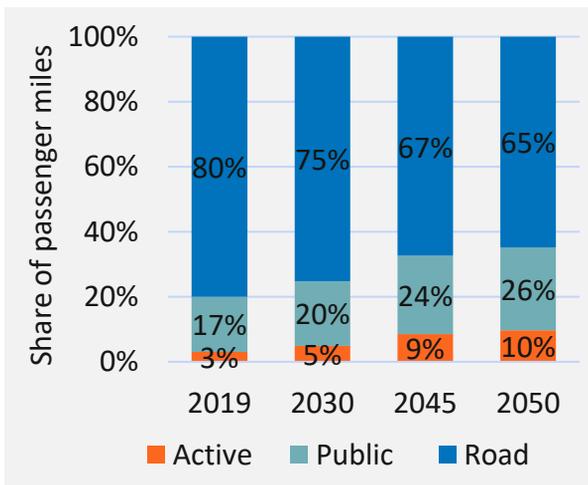


Figure 4.3.2: Modal shift along the High Ambition Pathway. Baseline statistics for modal split are taken from DfT surveys.

Current Context 2020	By 2045
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Private cars and taxis were responsible for over 75% of the mileage on Cheshire East’s roads in 2019, equivalent to 2.3 billion miles</li> <li>Total passenger journeys on local buses fell over 30% between 2009/10 and 2019/20 from 5.5 million to 3.9 million</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>25% reduction in the average number of passenger miles travelled per person</li> <li>Share of miles driven on-road falls from c. 80% to c. 67%</li> <li>Share of miles covered by active and public transport rises from c. 20% to c. 33%</li> </ul>

## 4.3 Transport

### SCATTER Interventions



#### Switching to electric vehicles

One of the most important steps to reducing transport emissions in Cheshire East will be the transition to electric vehicles. SCATTER models this separately for private vehicles, public vehicles and freight vehicles. As with other interventions around electrification, the success of a borough-wide switch to EV relies heavily on grid decarbonisation and renewable electricity supply.

Current estimates on the level of charge point infrastructure required to meet a large-scale transition to electric vehicles vary based on usage patterns and habits. If government infrastructure strategies are delivered – which have committed to 300,000 charge points nationally by 2030 – there will be thousands of additional charge points in Cheshire East compared to at present.

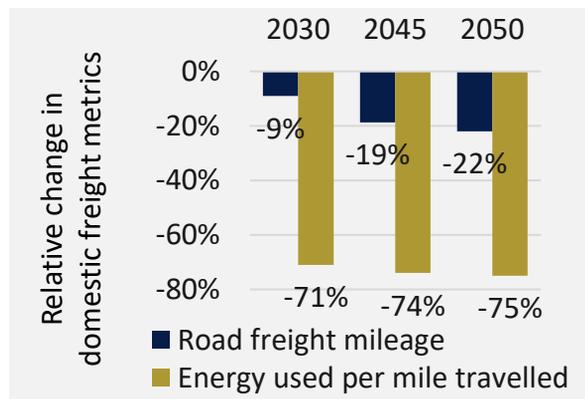


Figure 4.3.3 (left): Changes to freight mileage distribution and trip fuel efficiency.

#### Improving freight emissions

Freight emissions are difficult to tackle, posing challenges both in terms of vehicles themselves (which are challenging to electrify) as well as influencing (given the common transient nature of freight through the borough). SCATTER operates on two metrics which reduce Scope 1 & 2 freight emissions:

- Improved journey efficiency: reducing the mileage travelled by HGVs through more efficient infrastructure and fewer “empty-trailer” journeys.
- Improved efficiency of freight vehicles themselves i.e., reduction in energy used per mile travelled as more fuel-efficient (and eventually electric) vehicles are used.

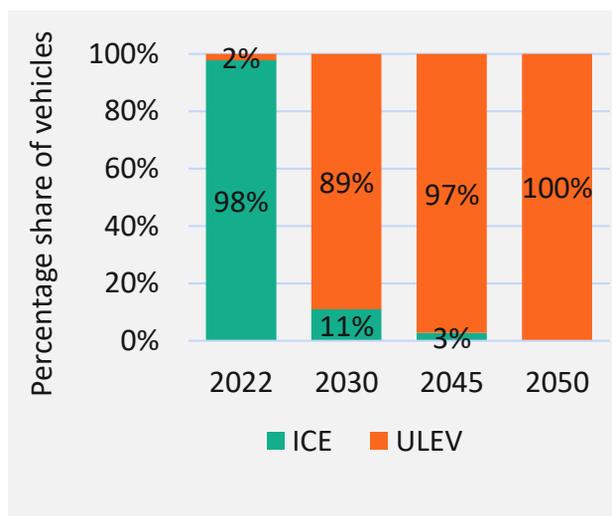


Figure 4.3.4 (right): Vehicle technology split.

Current Context 2020	By 2045
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Of 225,000 registered vehicles, c. 2% are currently registered as ULEV</li> <li>• In 2019, there were 0.2 billion miles of heavy goods vehicle activity in Cheshire East, as well as 0.4 billion miles from light commercial vehicles</li> </ul>	<p><b>Private &amp; public transport</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 97% of private vehicles are EV or HEV</li> <li>• 100% of buses and trains are electric</li> </ul> <p><b>Freight</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 19% reduction in road freight mileage</li> <li>• 74% increase in efficiency per mile travelled</li> </ul>

## 4.3 Transport

### Carbon Savings and Indicative Costs

#### Notes for the transport sector

- Mitigating on-road emissions is one of the single largest opportunities for carbon savings, along with domestic heating.
- Replacing on-road vehicles with electric equivalents may be costly in the near term but the marginal cost over petrol and diesel vehicles falls away rapidly.
- Operational cost savings due to higher fuel efficiency and parts maintenance also mitigate the capital costs with vehicle replacement.
- Batteries, a significant contributor to the cost of electric vehicles, are anticipated to continue to fall in price until the end of the 2020s as technological improvements make each unit of supplied power cheaper.
- The CCC projects a nationwide scale of annual investment in excess of £12 billion in 2035 will be required to meet demand for charge points (in the case of private vehicles) and potentially hydrogen fuel infrastructure (in the case of HGVs).

For descriptions of types of cost, please see page 32.

Figure 4.3.5: Carbon savings for SCATTER interventions along the High Ambition pathway. Table of indicative costings for the implementation of electrification measures and modal shift changes. Negative values indicate cost savings.

SCATTER Intervention	Cumulative Emissions Savings (2020 - 2045)
• On-road transport	6,994 ktCO <sub>2</sub> e
• Rail	28 ktCO <sub>2</sub> e

Costed measure	Type of cost	Cost to 2045 (£m)
Cars, vans, motorcycles (new vehicles)	Capex	970
Cars, vans, motorcycles (infrastructure)	Capex	144
HGVs/buses (new vehicles)	Capex	61
HGVs/buses (infrastructure)	Capex	355
Rail (new vehicles)	Capex	7
Rail (infrastructure)	Capex	68
Efficiencies/modal shift	Opex	-564

#### Transport glossary

**ICE** – Internal combustion engine

**ULEV** - Ultra-low emission vehicle (a vehicle which emits <75 gCO<sub>2</sub>/km travelled).

## 4.3 Transport

### Officer Insights

As part of this study, a workshop was held with council officers to hear views on potential actions, key barriers and enablers to their implementation and further implementation considerations. A summary of these views is shared below:

SCATTER Intervention	Barriers	Enablers	Implementation Considerations
<b>Travelling shorter distances</b>	<i>“Transport options considered too late within the planning and development process”</i>	<i>“Mandated planning in new housing developments”</i>	<i>“Reducing the demand for travel in local plans”</i>
<b>Modal shift away from private vehicle use</b>	<i>“Rural nature of the borough makes it difficult to encourage cycling and walking”</i>  <i>“Safety of active travel - need for introduction of 'quiet lanes”</i>  <i>“Lack of accessibility in train stations for cyclists”</i>	<i>“Gamification of active travel will also contribute to health co-benefits”</i>  <i>“Good train network; need for improvement in access to and from stations”</i>	<i>“Need to consider better connectivity and availability of public transport - needs to be easy and easier than individual cars”</i>  <i>“Need to try make different modes work together”</i>  <i>“Joined up ticketing - can we provide high quality bus routes to business parks or key areas”</i>
<b>Switching to electric vehicles</b>	<i>“Challenges in rural areas for EV - insufficient power capacity”</i>	<i>“The charging network in Cheshire East is getting better”</i>	<i>“Accelerate EV charging points where EV take up is slower”</i>
<b>Improving emissions from freight</b>	<i>“Challenge to install infrastructure”</i>  <i>“Travel planning needed for businesses”</i>	<i>“Electric bikes increase the range of what is a cyclable distance”</i>	<i>“Other councils have run EV trials to target fears around business continuity - work with organisations to overstep this and see functionality”</i>

## 4.3 Transport

### Actions Library

The below tables show potential actions that deliver progress towards the SCATTER intervention milestones. In the case that these link forwards to a case study, please click the link given in the final column of the table to read more details on example projects of this type.

Impact area	Example actions	Case studies
<b>Travelling shorter distances</b>		
Optimise commuting and business travel routes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Implement planning policy and support developers to create neighbourhoods more easily accessible by car, de-centralizing amenities within residential neighbourhoods</li> <li>• Engage with businesses on route optimisation techniques</li> <li>• Engage with schools to identify opportunities for new or extended school bus routes, reducing the need for children to travel to school by car</li> <li>• Facilitate agile working practice for businesses through the provision of support to access hybrid working technology</li> </ul>	Stroud Borough Council (page 64) Waltham Forest Council (page 65)
<b>Modal shift away from private vehicle use</b>		
Incentivise active travel through planning	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use planning to allocate street space and furniture in favour of active travel and transport</li> <li>• Include requirements in building and planning policy which further incentivize active travel, such as secure storage and drying rooms</li> <li>• Identify sites of high active travel footfall and consider implementation of Low- or Slow-Traffic Neighbourhoods in these areas</li> </ul>	Waltham Forest Council (page 65)
Incentivise active travel through behavioural change	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Work with schools and academies in the borough to set up walking buses and provide cycle workshops</li> <li>• Gather specific local data on the levels of active and public travel in town centres across the borough</li> <li>• Set public targets to improve air quality across the borough and report progress in line with current air quality metrics</li> <li>• Assess viability of imposing a surcharge/congestion charge for the worst-performing/most polluting vehicles whilst avoiding penalising lower-income households.</li> <li>• Explore the option of free or subsidised bus travel passes for residents to ease this transition</li> </ul>	Nottingham City Council's Workplace Parking Levy (page 64)

## 4.3 Transport

### Actions Library

Impact area	Example actions	Case studies
<b>Switching to electric vehicles</b>		
Incentivising more rapid transition to ULEV	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Roll out emissions-based parking permits and ULEV zones in town centres</li> <li>• Publicise this strategy to encourage uptake of EVs among residents</li> <li>• Organise EV leasing opportunities and funding schemes to enable all communities access to EVs, especially lower-income communities across the borough</li> <li>• Support private hire vehicle sector in switching to EV through interest-free loans or other mechanisms</li> <li>• Trial electric vehicle buses on busier routes</li> <li>• Lobby national government for improved support for electric vehicle infrastructure, including electrification of the rail network</li> <li>• Identify sites for EV infrastructure through consultation and a strategic assessment, such as car parks and taxi ranks</li> <li>• Install EV infrastructure in identified strategic sites across the borough</li> </ul>	Coventry County Council (page 65) Durham County Council (page 66)
<b>Improving emissions from freight</b>		
Consolidate and reduce impact of freight journeys	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Assess the feasibility of local distribution hubs which utilise low-carbon "Last Mile" deliveries</li> <li>• Use forums &amp; business groups to explore consolidating journeys e.g. restaurants based near each other could utilise the same supplier</li> <li>• Encourage and support council suppliers and other businesses to utilise rail freight opportunities as opposed to HGVs</li> <li>• Develop an e-cargo bike scheme for local deliveries</li> <li>• Encourage residents &amp; businesses to consider "miles travelled" in their purchasing decisions and buy locally where possible</li> </ul>	Southampton City Council and Eastleigh Borough Council (page 67)  Bristol Freight Distribution Centre (page 67)

## 4.3 Transport

### Case Studies

#### TRAVELLING SHORTER DISTANCES AND MODAL SHIFT STROUD BOROUGH COUNCIL

##### Project summary

Stroud Borough Council coordinated with Gloucestershire County Council to adopt a Settlement Hierarchy policy which requires proposals for new homes or workplaces to be located only in places that are readily accessible by public transport, bike, or foot. If this isn't possible, proposals must contribute to new infrastructure which improves their accessibility via those modes. Therefore, all proposals are obliged to discourage car usage and enable residents to travel shorter distances.

Stroud District Council is also integrating its Local Plan with its Sustainable Transport Strategy which prioritises walking, cycling, public transport, car-sharing and taxis, and then cars as a last priority. Interventions include improving the region's bus services, segregated cycle routes, railway improvements and the promotion of mobility-as-a-service, encouraging people to have occasional access to vehicles rather than needing to own a private vehicle.

##### Co-benefits

The policy improves connectivity and mobility between urban and rural areas alongside facilitating health benefits through improved active travel infrastructure.

##### Funding

Stroud Borough Council included the update within its ordinary Local Plan update budget, so no additional cost was incurred.

#### MODAL SHIFT NOTTINGHAM CITY COUNCIL

##### Project summary

Nottingham City Council developed the Workplace Parking Levy which charges employers who provide 11 or more parking spaces £428 per parking space per annum (excluding disabled spaces, NHS premises and emergency services). The revenue generated funds local transport projects and improvements. £83 million of revenue has been raised so far directly from the levy.

##### Co-benefits

The city has seen reduced air pollution and congestion alongside an improvement in connectivity from the public transport improvements funded by the levy. Additionally, employers and investors have not been deterred by the levy.

##### Carbon savings

350 tCO<sub>2</sub>e have been saved by bus electrification also paid for by the levy.

##### Funding

The costs to set up the levy amounted to £1.8 million, which was part funded by the council alongside the UK government. The levy costs £475,000 per annum in operational costs.

## 4.3 Transport

### Case Studies

#### TRAVELLING SHORTER DISTANCES AND MODAL SHIFT

##### WALTHAM FOREST COUNCIL

##### Project summary

The Enjoy Waltham Forest Initiative included measures to increase active travel, such as pedestrianising high streets and installing blended crossings, which are designed to slow traffic and emphasise pedestrian priority. These include:

- 22km of segregated cycle lanes
- 300 new bike hangars
- 100 junction changes
- 40 modal filters (to prevent local rat runs)

##### Co-benefits

The policies meant that residents are walking for 32 more minutes a week, cycling for an extra 9 minutes and are less exposed to nitrogen dioxide and PM2.5 by 15-25% and 6-13% respectively. 15 new parklets and parks have also been installed with wildflower beds and 700 new trees planted, increasing urban green space. There are also economic benefits to businesses in the area benefiting from pedestrianised roads.

##### Council role

The council carried out extensive engagement and consultation with residents, with a 3-week pilot used as a live consultation and 90% of homes targeted by the consultation contacted in-person.

##### Funding

The council secured £30 million of funding from Transport for London and provided a further £15 million from the borough's own sources.

#### SWITCHING TO ELECTRIC VEHICLES

##### COVENTRY CITY COUNCIL

##### Project summary

Coventry City Council has partnered with EO Charging and Stratford Energy to create an open fast charging network, Plug In Coventry, which operates as pay-as-you-go. Plug In Coventry aims to encourage businesses to either buy or lease electric charge points on their premises. EO Charging maintain leased charge points and pass on revenue generated to the business.

##### Co-benefits

Increased number of journeys made by electric vehicles is predicted to improve air quality by reducing journeys made by fossil fuels. Facilitating electric vehicle infrastructure also enables residents not able to participate in active travel to use low-carbon transport.

##### Funding

Plug In Coventry is part of the Coventry and Warwickshire Green Business Programme which is part funded by the European Regional Development Fund and the Midlands Engine.

## 4.3 Transport

### Case Studies

#### SWITCHING TO ELECTRIC VEHICLES DURHAM COUNTY COUNCIL

##### Project summary

Durham County Council aims to make charge points accessible for all County Durham residents under its Community Vehicle Charging scheme. This covers all residents living in rural areas and those in terraced housing with no off-street parking. Over 100 charge points have been installed. The project's long-term goal is for every Durham resident to live within a five-minute walk of an EV charge point.

##### Co-benefits

Increased number of journeys made by electric vehicles is predicted to improve air quality by reducing journeys made by fossil fuels.

##### Council role

The council convened the EV community working group which includes council members, members of the Scaling On Street Charging Infrastructure (SOSCI) initiative, and residents. The SOSCI has 13 partners and has included parish and town councils, the North East Combined Authority, the LA7 group of local authorities in North East England, Durham University, Northern Powergrid and Charge My Street (a community benefit society that installs charge points).

##### Funding

The council won funding from multiple sources including Innovate UK, the UK Government's On-Street Residential Charge Point Scheme and the Weardale Electric Vehicle Accelerator project. The council also used top-up funding from the council's general budget and the county's fourteen unique Area Action Partnerships (forums bringing together county, town and parish councillors, public sector employees and community members).

## 4.3 Transport

### Case Studies

#### DOMESTIC FREIGHT

##### SOUTHAMPTON CITY COUNCIL AND EASTLEIGH BOROUGH COUNCIL

#### Project summary

Southampton City Council and Eastleigh Borough Council loaned 20-25 businesses e-cargo bikes under its RIDES project (Realising Innovative Deliveries in Eastleigh and Southampton). These ranged from sustainable transport teams and estates teams to parks and outdoor education teams to small businesses making deliveries.

#### Council role

The council secured the funding and coordinated the bid for the funding with The Hub Cycleworks and Monty's Bike Hub. A zero-emissions delivery company (Zedify Southampton) which runs the project on a day-to-day basis, assisting with maintenance, delivery of bikes and data gathering.

#### Co-benefits

E-cargo bike use can reduce congestion and reduce air pollution due to fewer heavy goods vehicles and vans making journeys using fossil fuels.

#### Funding

£50,000 in funding was secured by the council from the Energy Savings Trust and the Department for Transport.

#### DOMESTIC FREIGHT

##### BRISTOL CITY COUNCIL

#### Project summary

Bristol City Council paired with Bath City Council to subsidise the Bristol Freight Consolidation Centre which was used voluntarily by 150 businesses across Bristol and Bath to consolidate their deliveries. The centre was operated by DHL under contracts procured by the council until 2018. Electric vehicles were used between 2007 and 2017.

#### Co-benefits

At the peak of the Centre's use, there was a 70%-80% reduction in the number of onward trips - meaning for every 10 vehicles making a delivery to the centre, just 2 or 3 onward journeys were made. The Centre reduced the number of delivery vehicles travelling through central Bristol and consequently reduced air and noise pollution.

#### Carbon savings

When electric vehicles were used by the Centre, 11 tonnes of carbon were saved per annum.

#### Funding

The council subsidised the Centre and procured the contracts to delivery services. When the council's funding ended in 2018, DHL continued to offer a freight consolidation services for commercial use.

## 4.3 Transport

### Case Studies – Equality Implications

It is crucial that Cheshire East considers strategic objectives that extend beyond carbon reductions when action planning. These include reducing inequality, improving public health and encouraging economic security. Below we have assessed the implications of low-carbon actions in the context of different co-benefits and equality considerations.

Intervention	Potential positive co-benefits	Equality implications
Travelling shorter distances	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Economic security: Improved connectivity brings increases to land value as well as reach of local businesses. Supports economic growth of local businesses and could provide more local jobs.</li> <li>○ Council services: Decreased congestion and delays from more efficient use of transport networks. Improved resident participation in the community and improved access to services locally.</li> <li>○ Public health: Reduction in air pollution related illnesses. Increased uptake in active travel improves public health.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Vulnerable/disabled: Lack of efficient and accessible active and public travel infrastructure may limit the potential of opportunities. These communities may need more specialist services not available locally.</li> <li>○ Low-income: Less likely to be well served by decentralised services in the first place and in many cases do not benefit from increases in the value of local land assets.</li> </ul>
Modal shift away from private vehicles	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Council services: Improved coverage of public transport benefits and promotes public safety.</li> <li>○ Public health: Public transport provision improves accessibility of the borough for more people. Active transport provision reduces burden on healthcare and improves health outcomes almost universally.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Low-income: High cost of public transport will act as a barrier to these communities shifting away from private vehicle use.</li> <li>○ Vulnerable/disabled: Private vehicles may be the only feasible option for certain groups within this category.</li> <li>○ Remote communities: Public transport is unlikely to be feasible for the most rural areas within Cheshire East, who continue to rely on private vehicles.</li> </ul>

## 4.3 Transport

### Case Studies – Equality Implications

Intervention	Potential positive co-benefits	Equality implications
Switching to electric vehicles and decarbonising freight	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Local environment: Decreased use of ICE vehicles has direct benefits to air quality.</li> <li>Public health: Reduced air and noise pollution brings improvements to physical and mental health outcomes.</li> <li>Council services, economic security: Improvement in affordability of EVs over time brings operational financial savings.</li> <li>Economic security: Opportunities for investment and new jobs in businesses supplying low carbon transport options e.g. e-cargo bike deliveries.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Low-income: Current costs will prohibit these communities from switching to EV and the likelihood is that lower-income residents will continue to use cheaper ICE vehicles in the medium-term. Lack of proper infrastructure for charging and high upfront costs are significant barriers for low-income households and smaller businesses to access the operational savings of switching to EV.</li> <li>Businesses: May face increased costs in the face of congestion or emissions zones that sanction ICE vehicles. Will require support to ensure the upfront cost of switching to EV businesses is not prohibitive.</li> </ul>

#### Liftshare – vehicle sharing scheme

Liftshare connects passengers and drivers travelling similar routes into a single vehicle, splitting the cost and environmental implications.

Specifically, users with mobility or other health concerns that limit their ability to drive can advertise journey needs and be matched with drivers.

Liftshare has been used for large employers seeking to reduce the amount of car traffic routed to their sites/offices and could be coupled with a levy similar to the one employed by Nottingham City Council (see below) to reduce congestion in built-up areas.

#### Nottingham Workplace Parking Levy

Nottingham City Council have operated a levy on *employers* providing a threshold number of parking spaces to discourage congestion. Around half of levies in Nottingham are passed to the end-user.

Funds raised by the levy are then used towards public transport infrastructure and improvements.

*A description of these categories can be found in Appendix 7.*

# 4.4 Agriculture & Land Use



## 4.4 Agriculture & Land Use

### Introduction



#### Scope of Section

This sub-chapter is focused on emissions from agricultural activities, livestock and emission released from changes in the use of land. SCATTER calculates emissions from livestock based on an estimated head count for each livestock type. The use of green spaces and the natural environment as a carbon “sink” to remove emissions from the atmosphere has high potential in Cheshire East compared to other local authorities in the country.

Emissions-conscious management of natural infrastructure can also offer significant co-benefits for the local economy and enhance biodiversity whilst protecting the long-term stability of the agricultural sector in the borough.

These additional factors are not captured neatly within SCATTER, which focuses purely on emissions impacts, but case studies in this section do provide more detail on these.

#### Current context

- **The vast majority of emissions from livestock stem from cattle:** Over 90% of recorded emissions are the result of cattle farming, with around two thirds of these emissions attributed to non-dairy cattle.
- **Agriculture is a significant part of local industry, with over 1,500 commercial holdings providing employment to over 4,000 workers and landholders:** In total, farmed land takes up over 85,000ha of Cheshire East’s land, almost three quarters of the borough’s land area. The number of commercial holdings in the borough is among the highest across the north west.
- **Woodland coverage is between 7-12% for the majority of the borough, though Macclesfield has very high coverage (37%):** The proportion of residents who live within 500m of a woodland is around 1 in 6 for most of the borough, with the exception of Crewe & Nantwich, the proportion of which is much smaller – closer to 1 in 16.

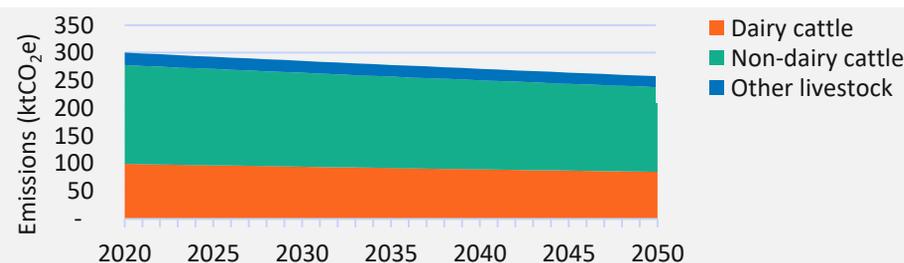


Figure 4.4.1: Cheshire East’s ALU emissions along the SCATTER High Ambition Pathway, 2020-50.

#### At a glance: SCATTER interventions for this sector

##### Reducing the impact of agriculture

- Lower per-head emissions for livestock
- Land uses that protect woodland and grassland coverage

##### Encouraging carbon sequestration

- Increased tree coverage and planting
- Holistic consideration of urban growth and cropland development

#### Outcomes

- **12%** reduction in emissions from livestock by 2045
- **264ktCO<sub>2</sub>e** of livestock emissions remaining at 2045

## 4.4 Agriculture & Land Use

### SCATTER Interventions



#### Reducing the emissions impact of agriculture

SCATTER models the decline of livestock emissions purely through a reduction in the headcount population of cattle (dairy & non-dairy), pigs and sheep, but not poultry. Reducing the outright population of livestock is one means of achieving this trajectory, but alternatives would involve the adoption of farming practices and mechanisms that reduce emissions locally. This would reduce the per-head emissions factor, feasibly allowing the same population of livestock to create fewer emissions. Emissions factors are based on various activities, including:

- Methane released through enteric fermentation of livestock (i.e. emissions directly from livestock through eructation and excretion)
- Methane released through manure storage
- Nitrous oxide released through manure management

Options to mitigate enteric fermentation (methane) emissions may include changes to livestock feed, whilst other technologies and techniques can reduce the creation of greenhouse gases created by manure storage and management. More details of these are given in the case studies (page 77). Collaborative solutions with the agricultural industry to mitigate these emissions are explored further in the case studies, with guidance on inclusive action plan development given in Chapter 5.

#### Encouraging carbon sequestration

SCATTER models tree coverage in two ways; increased forest/ woodland coverage as well as tree planting outside of woodlands. This also incorporates a transition of the borough's grassland towards forested land.

Alternative land use types, such as wetlands, are not modelled directly within SCATTER.

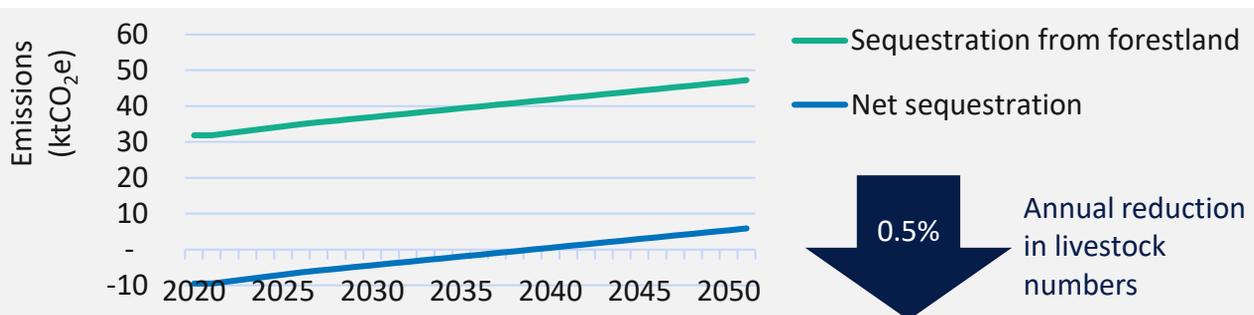


Figure 4.4.2: Changes to Cheshire East's livestock numbers and sequestration statistics from forestland.

Current Context 2020	By 2045
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Livestock populations estimated to be:</li> <li>• 125,000 cattle • 8,000 pigs</li> <li>• 140,000 sheep • 1,800,000 poultry</li> <li>• Lone tree coverage currently around 45 trees per hectare</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• C. 13% reduction in livestock numbers</li> <li>• Lone tree planting grows to equivalent of 58 trees per hectare</li> <li>• 24% increase in forest coverage, 7% decrease in grassland</li> </ul>

## 4.4 Agriculture & Land Use

### Carbon Savings And Indicative Costs

#### Notes for the agricultural sector

- Despite the relatively smaller modelled reductions in emissions from the agricultural sector compared to other emissions sectors, livestock and land use represent a significant emissions reduction opportunity.
- Reducing livestock emissions is estimated to provide particularly significant savings in emissions.
- The UK government's Woodland Creation & Maintenance Grant (WCMG) heavily subsidises the creation of new woodlands (up to 80%).
- Using WCMG estimates of £8,500 per hectare of unsubsidised capital cost for new woodland, we arrive at an estimate of around £31m for the creation of new wooded areas in line with SCATTER's High Ambition pathway.
- Project specific costings relating to livestock and sustainable farming practices can be found in the case studies in this section.

For descriptions of types of cost, please see page 32.

SCATTER Intervention	Cumulative Emissions Savings (2020 - 2045)
• Livestock	701 ktCO <sub>2</sub> e
• Land use	126 ktCO <sub>2</sub> e

Costed measure	Type of cost	Cost to 2045 (£m)
Woodland creation	Capex	31
Woodland maintenance	Opex	7

Figure 4.4.3: Carbon savings for SCATTER interventions along the High Ambition pathway. Table of indicative costings for the implementation of electrification measures and modal shift changes. Negative values indicate cost savings.

## 4.4 Agriculture & Land Use

### Officer Insights

As part of this study, a workshop was held with council officers to hear views on potential actions, key barriers and enablers to their implementation and further implementation considerations. A summary of these views is shared below:

SCATTER Intervention	Barriers	Enablers	Implementation Considerations
<b>Tree cover</b>	<p><i>“Internal barriers to initiatives regarding identifying land”</i></p> <p><i>“Ongoing costs for street trees and maintenance”</i></p>	<p><i>“Number of initiatives existing on nature-based inseting - the council has now joined the Mersey forest, connected with the wildlife trust”</i></p>	<p><i>“Acceptance of urban roadside trees needs to be readdressed - need to stress the benefits of trees”</i></p>
<b>Land management</b>	<p><i>“Farming in the borough is a significant part of the economy and that is unlikely to change dramatically”</i></p>	<p><i>“The peatlands and mosses in the borough have been mapped”</i></p>	<p><i>“Engagement and actions should also focus on privately owned land”</i></p>
<b>Urban greening</b>	<p><i>“Carbon capture may add to demand for land and compete with biodiversity net gain and other aspects”</i></p>	<p><i>“People generally care about the natural environment; this is the hook for a lot of by-in”</i></p>	<p><i>“There are community groups who could help implement actions regarding tree planting, Biodiversity Net Gain and community orchards”</i></p>
<b>Sustainable farming practices</b>	<p><i>“Some initiatives are hindered by landowners/farmers not engaging as the new Common Agricultural Payment system has not been finalised”</i></p>	<p><i>“Growing awareness between link of land use and freshwater systems e.g., catchment cleanups and working with surrounding agricultural land to mitigate farming impacts”</i></p>	<p><i>“Engagement with the main agricultural college in the borough. Potential to partner with them”</i></p>

## 4.4 Agriculture & Land Use

### Actions Library

The below tables show potential actions that deliver progress towards the SCATTER intervention milestones. In the case that these link forwards to a case study, please click the link given in the final column of the table to read more details on example projects of this type.

Impact area	Example actions	Case studies
<i>Tree cover</i>		
Maintain existing tree cover	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop a long-term strategy to protect and manage existing urban trees and woodland in the borough</li> <li>Carry out ongoing inventory and report on tree &amp; hedgerow abundance, diversity and cover statistics</li> <li>Engage with community groups (e.g., friends of parks groups) and schools to carry out tree monitoring and inventories through a Tree Warden programme</li> </ul>	<p>Greater Manchester City of Trees (page 77)</p> <p>Valuing Ealing's Urban Trees (page 78)</p>
Increase tree coverage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Carry out opportunity mapping to assess areas of the borough which could be converted to small-scale woodland or are available for tree planting</li> <li>Ensure tree cover is considered for all new developments through the new Local Plan by mandating for a minimum level of tree coverage in new developments, and exploring incentives for developers to retain trees</li> <li>Prioritise tree planting initiatives in more deprived and less green wards of the borough, where the opportunities for, and benefits of, action are greatest</li> <li>Engage with private landowners in the borough to identify opportunities for tree and hedge planting</li> </ul>	
<i>Land management</i>		
Support sustainable land use	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Restore, retain and protect existing land uses which store CO<sub>2</sub> on council-owned land</li> <li>Reduce the 'heavy' maintenance of bushes, shrubs and green spaces</li> <li>Explore opportunities to increase and maintain soil health on council owned land to support carbon capture</li> </ul>	<p>Newcastle City Council (page 78)</p> <p>Kent Nature Partnership (page 77)</p>

## 4.4 Agriculture & Land Use

### Actions Library

The below tables show potential actions that deliver progress towards the SCATTER intervention milestones. In the case that these link forwards to a case study, please click the link given in the final column of the table to read more details on example projects of this type.

Impact area	Example actions	Case studies
<i>Urban greening</i>		
Maintain and enhance urban green spaces	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Maintain and increase where possible the number of Green Flag status parks across the borough</li> <li>• Impose more ambitious green space requirements in planning policy for development and ensure that green spaces are at the heart of planning</li> <li>• Carry out a mapping exercise to assess which areas of the borough could be designated, protected and enhanced as green space, ensuring equitable access for communities in Cheshire East</li> </ul>	<p>Hackney London Borough Council (page 79)</p> <p>London's Wild West End Project (page 79)</p>
<i>Sustainable farming practices</i>		
Enable and support sustainable farming	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Encourage low carbon farming practices in line with recommendations made in the Agriculture and Land Use Analysis Report and working with the NFU.</li> <li>• Work with NFU and other key agricultural stakeholders to provide guidance on reducing artificial fertiliser to farmers</li> <li>• Engage with farmers who are already growing low energy crops to showcase best practice among other farmers</li> </ul>	<p>Regenerative Agriculture at Durie Farms (page 81)</p> <p>Knepp Estate (page 80)</p> <p>Luton Hoo Estate (page 81)</p> <p>School Of Regenerative Land-based Practices (page 81)</p> <p>Cornwall Council (page 82)</p>

## 4.4 Agriculture & Land Use

### Case Studies

#### TREE COVER

##### GREATER MANCHESTER CITY OF TREES

###### Project summary

Greater Manchester City of Trees is a leading example of how a tree planting project can address climate change objectives whilst engaging the local community and providing numerous co-benefits. So far, the initiative has planted 537,173 trees and used 17,255 volunteer hours. It aims to plant 3 million trees and bring 2,000 hectares of unmanaged woodland back into community use.

###### Council role

The council is not directly involved with the initiative. Landowners, volunteers (including corporate opportunities), and schools work with the initiative.

###### Co-benefits

The programme directly increases the number of trees in deprived urban environment, which has benefits to mental and physical health. Also, engaging with schools informs young people around the benefits of protecting and enjoying the natural environment.

#### LAND MANAGEMENT

##### KENT NATURE PARTNERSHIP

###### Project summary

The Kent Nature Partnership Biodiversity Strategy 2020-2045 is a plan that aims to protect and recover threatened species through habitat maintenance, restoration and creation. It also aims to provide a natural environment that inspires citizen engagement and is well used, and which residents can benefit from. The bulk of the strategy contains a comprehensive set of overarching objectives, supported by targets which equate to specific actions to be undertaken. The impact of the strategy will be reviewed every 5 years.

###### Council role

The strategy is written by the Kent Nature Partnership, which is managed by Kent County Council. The Partnership includes a group of charities, public sector bodies, academics, and local authorities.

###### Co-benefits

"Connecting people with the natural environment" forms one of the key goals of the strategy and is focused on ensuring that the "widest possible range of ages and backgrounds will be benefiting from the mental and physical health benefits of the natural environment". There is no comprehensive calculation of the co-benefits of achieving the strategy. The plan aims to ensure the "widest possible range of ages and backgrounds will be benefiting from the mental and physical health benefits of the natural environment".

## 4.4 Agriculture & Land Use

### Case Studies

#### LAND MANAGEMENT

##### NEWCASTLE CITY COUNCIL

#### Project summary

Newcastle City Council's Green Infrastructure Delivery Framework Outlines the council's plans for the "creation, protection, enhancement and management of green infrastructure". The work builds on a 2011 evidence report which ensured that the implementation of green infrastructure was considered as part of the city's Core strategy and Urban Core Plan. It sets out the delivery mechanisms and provides an ongoing action plan, a monitoring framework through which to report on green infrastructure achievements.

#### Council role

The council implemented the framework. Multiple stakeholders across the council are listed throughout the report.

#### Co-benefits

The strategy takes a joined-up approach with other council delivery areas relating to land use, such as transport and infrastructure. The joined-up approach to the strategy means co-benefits such as resilience to climate change (e.g., through Sustainable Drainage Systems), and improved mental and physical wellbeing (e.g., through protection and enhancement of open spaces) are considered throughout.

#### TREE COVER

##### VALUING EALING'S URBAN TREES

#### Project summary

Valuing Ealing's Urban Trees is a strategy and research document providing the basis for a comprehensive city management plan for Ealing's urban forest as well as informing the council's tree strategy.

The report provides a quantitative baseline for carbon storage, carbon sequestration, and other benefits of the trees currently in the borough. This evidence base provides a foundation and case for future action.

The report also gives specific recommendations on next steps for the council in using the findings to build a tree strategy.

#### Council role

The council facilitated and funded the report. The study enables a top line cost benefit analysis of services provided by the council tree department. Trees for Cities and several other 3rd parties were involved in research.

## 4.4 Agriculture & Land Use

### Case Studies

#### URBAN GREENING HACKNEY COUNCIL

##### Project summary

As part of Hackney's Parks and Green Spaces Strategy 2021-2031, the council launched the Community Parklet Scheme. A parklet reclaims space used for parking vehicles on residential streets and replaces it with seating and planted beds – or other uses suggested by residents. Ten were installed by the end of 2021. All parklets are listed on a map on Hackney Council's website and residents can request a parklet of their own.

##### Council role

The council implemented the scheme and either the council or community volunteers can manage the parklets.

##### Co-benefits

The parklets give residents a place to meet, play and socialise and create a calmer, greener street for all. The parklets also encourage reduced traffic, reducing air pollution and encouraging more active travel.

#### URBAN GREENING WILD WEST END

##### Project summary

London's Wild West End project involves large property owners establishing green corridors between existing green space to encourage birds, bees and bats back into London, allowing both people and wildlife to move between them. The number of green installations has increased by 29%. The project drives a collaborative approach to urban greening between multiple stakeholders. A value table used to direct support to most impactful projects considers: Biodiversity; Climate; Microclimate; Wellbeing; and Social factors.

##### Considerations

There are some limitations on landowners and tenants' ability to modify central London properties (due, for example, to heritage laws).

##### Stakeholders

The Mayor of London is involved as a partner. The major London property owners and Business Improvement Districts (BIDs) work in partnership with the Mayor of London, and wildlife charities.

##### Co-benefits

The project improves wellbeing of residents through increased exposure to nature is a core part of the project's vision. The "multifunctional" benefits of green space are considered when choosing projects as part of the "Value Table".

## 4.4 Agriculture & Land Use

### Case Studies

#### SUSTAINABLE FARMING PRACTICES

##### REGENERATIVE AGRICULTURE - DURIE FARMS

###### Project summary

Durie Farms is a predominantly pastoral farm based in Fife. Since 2006, the farm has applied "soil centric" principles to land management. Key principles followed:

- Minimising Soil Disturbance
- Increasing Diversity (for example species, rotation, companion cropping)
- Keeping living roots in the soil at all times (for example with winter cover crops, have no fallow land)
- Keeping soil covered

The practices have improved soil quality increases the quantity of carbon held by the land. Crops are more resilient and nutrients in the soil are more prevalent, reducing the need for fertilisers.

###### Stakeholders

Durie Farm, partnering with James Hutton Institute, which supports research on the farm's initiative.

###### Co-benefits

Healthier soils yield additional benefits, such as cleaner water, and improved drought and flood resilience. Also, once established, the new techniques have made the farm more profitable.

#### SUSTAINABLE FARMING PRACTICES

##### KNEPP ESTATE

###### Project summary

Knepp is a 3,500-acre estate just south of Horsham, West Sussex. Since 2001, the land – once intensively farmed - has been devoted to a pioneering rewilding project. Since the launch of the rewilding initiative, biodiversity has flourished. Knepp's income is now based on a mix of meat sales and premium eco-tourism.

###### Considerations

The approach is not suitable for all types of agriculture/food production.

###### Co-benefits

The project has proven economically viable, with profit margins over 20%. Rewilding leads to greatly improved land productivity, increased carbon sequestration and soil carbon stocks. In addition to carbon mitigation, the rewilded land offers benefits for soil quality and water purification; flood mitigation; air purification; insect populations; and human health and wellbeing.

## 4.4 Agriculture & Land Use

### Case Studies

#### SUSTAINABLE FARMING PRACTICES

##### LUTON HOO ESTATE

##### Project summary

Luton Hoo Estate conducted compound fertiliser trials. The trials tested new low carbon fertilisers, compared to the farm's standard practice. The test was intended to act as a proof of concept for the new fertilisers ability to reduce agricultural carbon impacts. The trialed fertiliser is termed a "compound fertiliser" and is produced by the blending of waste organic fibre, ammonia, and carbon dioxide. Initial results suggests that the new fertiliser has positive effects on carbon impact while maintaining the same yield as that of conventional fertilisers.

##### Considerations

The study did not explore the differences in costs of the new fertiliser.

##### Stakeholders

The trials were in collaboration between farmers in Bedfordshire and researches, and fertiliser producers including Luton Hoo Estate; Cranfield University; CCM Technologies.

##### Co-benefits

Compound fertilisers release significantly less carbon during production than conventional fertilisers, while also encouraging increased soil carbon sequestration. The "closed loop" production method of the fertiliser reduces reliance on finite resources. The use of the fertilisers also reduces leaching during wet periods.

#### SUSTAINABLE FARMING PRACTICES

##### APRICOT CENTRE

##### Project summary

The Apricot Centre in Devon is running a 1-year Level 3 Traineeship which prepares trainees to:

- Work in regenerative farming or small holding type settings;
- Work in post-harvest roles such as food processing in regenerative food products;
- Work in community supported agriculture or the circular food economy;
- Work in regenerative land-based systems;

Progress into higher education courses such as a Level 4 Regenerative Food Systems; BSc in Regenerative Farming and Food systems and other degrees in Agriculture and Rural Studies.

## 4.4 Agriculture & Land Use

### Case Studies

#### SUSTAINABLE FARMING PRACTICES (CONT.)

##### APRICOT CENTRE

##### Considerations

It is unlikely that current agricultural workers will be able to take a year out to study.

##### Co-benefits

The expansion of regenerative agricultural methods will increase biodiversity, flood and drought resilience and potentially sequester carbon. The Centre also expands post-18 education provision and equips workers with additional skills.

#### SUSTAINABLE FARMING PRACTICES

##### CORNWALL COUNCIL

##### Project summary

Cornwall Council is working with 6 of its dairy farms in a biomethane pilot to enclose their slurry lagoons and enable the biomethane produced to be collected. The biomethane will then be converted and used as fuel for the council's 77 road maintenance vehicles. This will prevent methane being released into the atmosphere from the farm slurry. The remaining digestate can be used as a soil conditioner, removing the need for artificial fertilisers.

##### Council role

The council project managed and fully funded the pilot.

##### Carbon savings

The pilot will prevent 16,591 tonnes of CO<sub>2</sub>e from being released every year. The project's plans to transition 77 trucks to biomethane fuel will save a further 752 tonnes CO<sub>2</sub>e per year.

Each council pothole repair unit converted to fugitive biomethane could reduce CO<sub>2</sub>e emissions by five tonnes per year, which is equivalent to the amount of carbon five native broadleaf trees to offset over their lifetime (approximately 100 years).

##### Co-benefits

This project could generate enough income, over 20 years, to cover the Council's £1.58m capital and borrowing costs. Farmers will receive income from biogas sales, save on energy and fertiliser bills, have access to better slurry storage and be responsible for reduced environmental impacts from methane, NO<sub>x</sub> and ammonia.

## 4.4 Agriculture & Land Use

### Case Studies – Equality Implications

Below we have assessed the implications of low-carbon actions in the context of different co-benefits and equality considerations.

Intervention	Potential positive co-benefits	Equality implications
Tree cover and urban greening	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Public health: Provision of shade and cooling. Physical and mental health benefits associated with exposure to green space.</li> <li>Economic security: Improved quality of place in developed commercial areas.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Low-income: Green infrastructure projects may require use of existing spaces and services less likely to be found in poorer areas; these projects should also be considerate of areas associated with climate risk.</li> </ul>
Land use management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Council services: Improved land quality in terms of water retention and ecosystem development.</li> <li>Economic security: Improved land value.</li> <li>Local environment: Improved resilience to extreme weather events and shocks.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Businesses: Lack of information on climate risk may lead to developments or projects on sensitive and/or risk-prone areas.</li> </ul>
Sustainable farming practices	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Local environment: Supportive of local biodiversity, reducing transmission of disease.</li> <li>Economic security: Safeguards long-term supply chains and commercial viability.</li> <li>Local environment: Improves soil, air and water quality.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Remote communities: Established agricultural practices may be required to change, which may require upskilling and/or knowledge sharing among the agricultural sector.</li> <li>Businesses: Upfront costs may be a barrier to changing practices.</li> </ul>

**NFU Three Pillar Approach for Net Zero** – full case studies can be found [here](#).

Alongside COP26, the NFU published a series of case studies demonstrating their members' commitment to playing their role in achieving net zero.

Activities were grouped along three pillars:

- productivity improvements and better resource use
- farmland carbon storage
- boosting renewable energy

A number of these examples relate directly to the cattle-dominant industry found in Cheshire East, with farmers reporting co-benefits around:

- Financial savings from using local muck rather than bought-in artificial fertilisers
- Improved water retention having adopted new land use measures
- Better collaboration and relationship building with local farmers

*A description of these categories can be found in Appendix 7.*

# 4.5 Waste and Industry



## 4.5 Waste And Industry Introduction



### Scope of Section

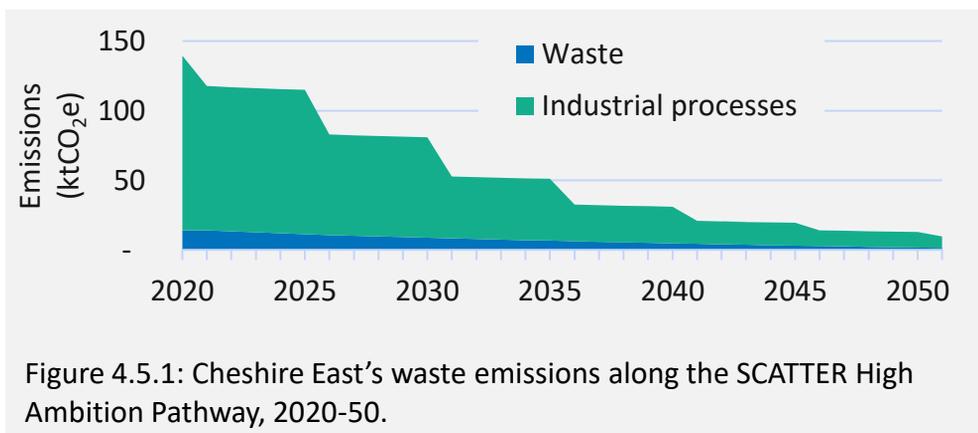
This sub-chapter is focused on emissions from waste disposal as well as emissions associated with industrial processing.

Waste emissions are created through landfill and combustion. These have been calculated from collected waste statistics, the emissions for which are assigned at the point of generation as opposed to its treatment.

Industrial processing in this context relates to the production of chemicals, minerals and metal products. Emissions from industrial buildings are covered under the section on non-domestic buildings. Industrial process emissions are assigned to Cheshire East based on the consumption of energy for industrial purposes. This is then split out to the final end-uses of metal, mineral and chemical processing.

### Current contexts

- **Approximately 35% of energy consumed by the industrial sector is electricity:** Due to the unique energy demand profiles of industrial processing, electrifying heavy industry is more challenging than other sectors. Emissions are also created in significant quantities through the processing of products themselves, captured in the data opposite.
- **Government data shows that in 2019/20 57% of collected household waste was sent for recycling, compared to 38% for non-household waste:** Data also suggests that over 40% of collected waste is sent to energy recovery facilities, with approximately 3% sent to landfill.



### Outcomes

- **90%** reduction in emissions from waste by 2045
- **14ktCO<sub>2</sub>e** of waste emissions remaining at 2045

Figure 4.5.1: Cheshire East's waste emissions along the SCATTER High Ambition Pathway, 2020-50.

### At a glance: SCATTER interventions for this sector

#### Waste

- Reducing the quantity of waste
- Increased recycling rates

#### Industrial processes

- More efficient industrial processes
- Shifting industrial processes onto low-carbon fuels

## 4.5 Waste And Industry SCATTER Interventions



### Reducing the quantity of waste

Avoiding the creation of waste in the first instance is the most effective means of reducing emissions associated with disposal as well as along supply chains. The reductions quoted in SCATTER cover waste from households, commercial and industrial usage, construction and demolition.

### Increasing recycling rates

After considering the reduction in the quantity of waste outright, the second SCATTER intervention considers the emissions implications of this waste being diverted away from landfill/combustion and recycled instead.

SCATTER’s trajectories for recycling rate incorporate EU targets, with the High Ambition pathway subsequently projecting a more rapid transition to increased rates followed by increasing levels in tandem with a more circular economy.

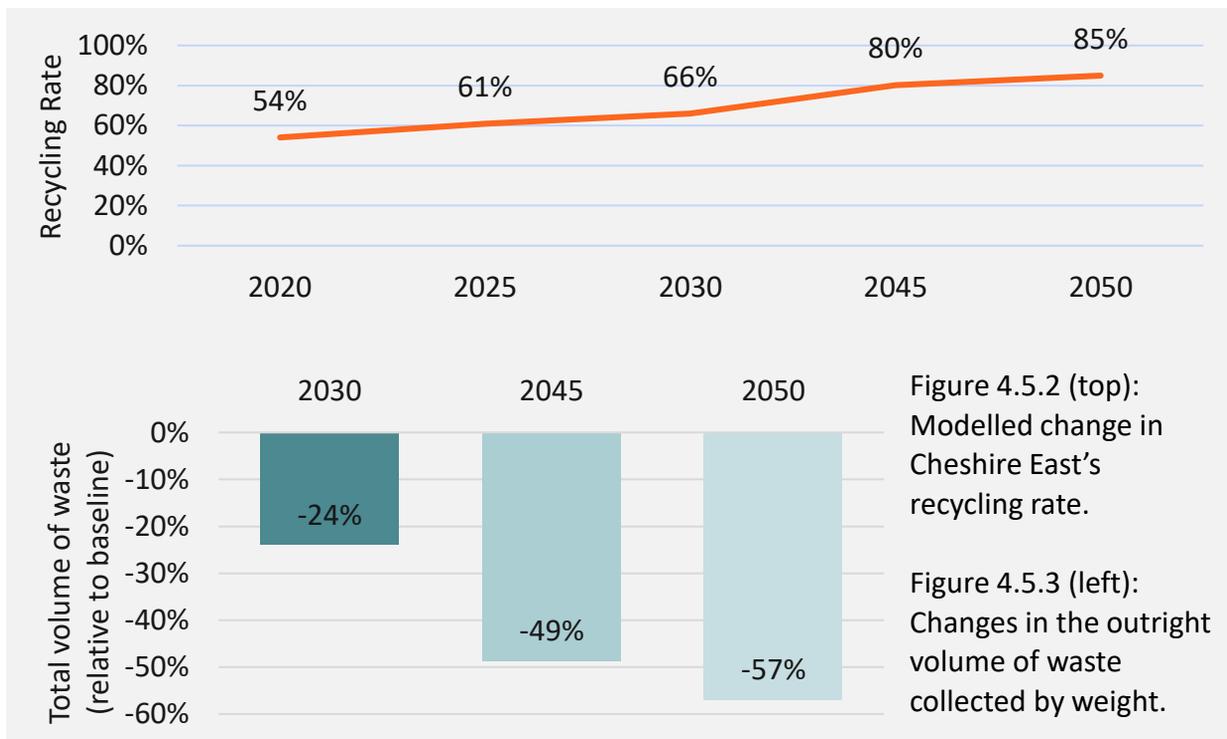


Figure 4.5.2 (top): Modelled change in Cheshire East's recycling rate.

Figure 4.5.3 (left): Changes in the outright volume of waste collected by weight.

Current Context 2020	By 2045
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>According to 2019/20 data, the average household in Cheshire East creates over 1,100kg of waste each year</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Total volume of waste falls by 49% relative to baseline levels</li> <li>Recycling rate reaches 80% across all waste streams</li> </ul>

## 4.5 Waste And Industry SCATTER Interventions

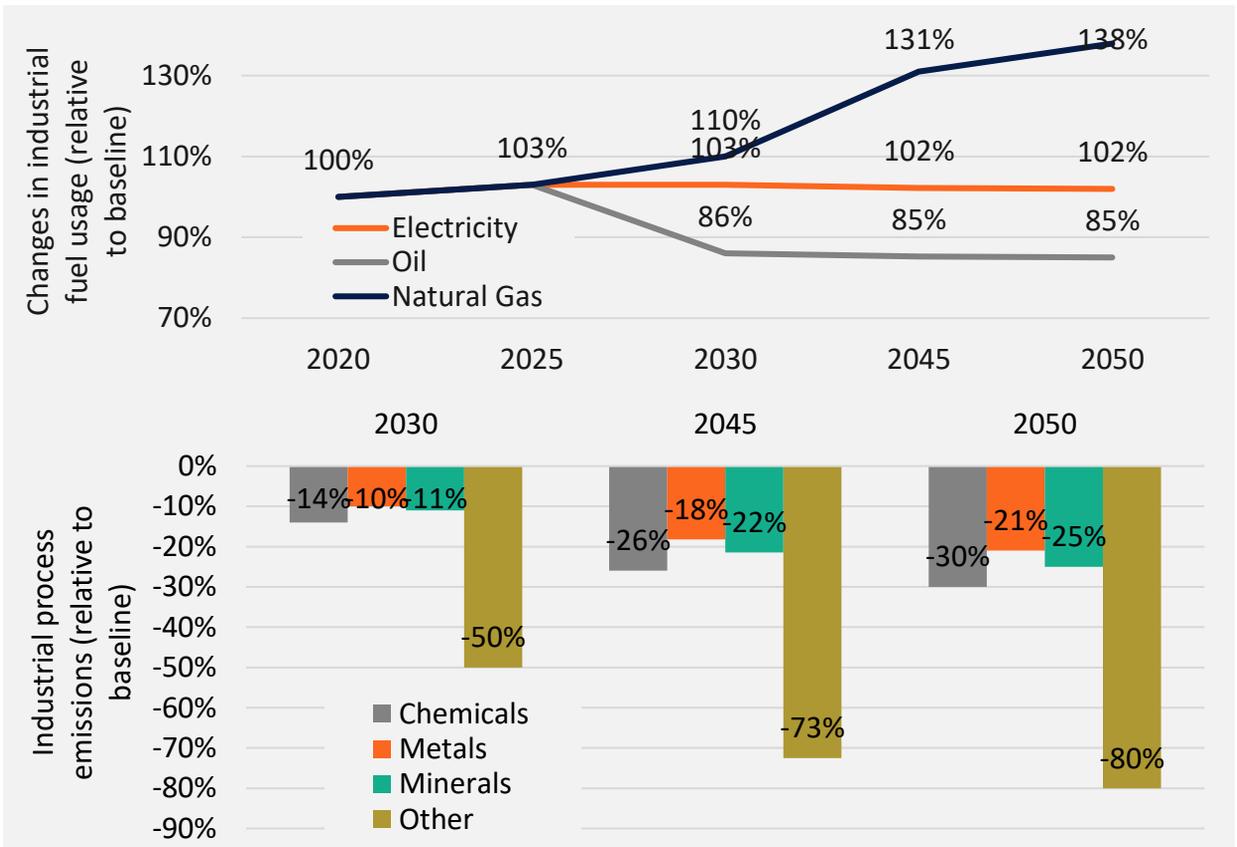


### More efficient use of materials

This intervention models reductions in process emissions resulting from a reduction in the production index of each industry type. Separate trajectories are shown for chemical, metal and mineral sectors as well as a fourth “other” category which captures miscellaneous heavy industry.

### Using low-carbon fuels where possible

The second intervention related to industrial processes considers changes in the types of fuels used for industrial processes. The unique demand profiles of industrial processing in many cases prohibit the use of renewable energy sources and a transition to natural gas in this sector is projected within the High Ambition to meet this demand. The majority fuel source in the sector remains electricity under this scenario.



Current Context 2020	By 2045
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Industrial carbon emissions in the UK have halved since 1990</li> <li>Since 1990 the chemical sector has improved its energy efficiency by 35%</li> </ul>	Process emissions reduced: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>26% for chemicals</li> <li>18% for metals</li> <li>22% for minerals</li> <li>73% other industries</li> </ul>

Figure 4.5.4 (top): Changes to fuel usage in the industrial sector.

Figure 4.5.5 (left): Reductions in process emissions across different industries.

## 4.5 Waste And Industry

### Carbon Savings And Indicative Costs

#### Notes for waste & industrial process sectors

- Mitigating direct emissions from waste disposal offers savings potential at a relatively low end when compared to other interventions across the borough.
- Improved efficiencies in industrial processes and transitioning away from the heaviest fossil fuels offers a significant opportunity for emissions savings.
- Considered purely in terms of gate fees for waste disposal, achieving higher recycling rates is likely to bring significant cost savings compared to current rates, assuming gate fees remain roughly consistent in future years.
- Industrial process costs are taken at a very high level from government projections between a high-ambition case (representative of SCATTER) and a business-as-usual case.
- This is scaled down for Cheshire East according to its national share of industrial process emissions.

For descriptions of types of cost, please see page 32.

SCATTER Intervention	Cumulative Emissions Savings (2020 - 2045)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reducing the quantity of waste</li> <li>• Increasing the rate of recycling</li> </ul>	<b>76 ktCO<sub>2</sub>e</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• More efficient use of materials</li> <li>• Using low carbon fuels where possible</li> </ul>	<b>494 ktCO<sub>2</sub>e</b>

Costed measure	Type of cost	Cost to 2045 (£m)
Industrial processes	Capex	27
Waste disposal gate fees	Marginal capex	-150

Figure 4.5.6: Carbon savings for SCATTER interventions along the High Ambition pathway. Table of indicative costings for the implementation of electrification measures and modal shift changes. Negative values indicate cost savings.

## 4.5 Waste And Industry Officer Insights

SCATTER Intervention	Barriers	Enablers	Implementation Considerations
<i>Reducing the quantity of waste</i>	<i>“The UK Government has not yet launched the Deposit Return Scheme legislation”</i>	<i>“The council has previously conducted waste prevention campaigns”</i>  <i>“The council has existing relationships with the Salvation Army to collect textiles”</i>	<i>“The council has waste prevention volunteers who can influence their communities and earn rewards for their volunteering hours”</i>
<i>Increasing recycling rates</i>	<i>“3% of waste is sent to landfill currently due to reduced recycling operations weekends”</i>  <i>“Recycling demand is influenced by commodity prices”</i>	<i>“The council owns the main waste and recycling processing site”</i>  <i>“The council’s processing facility has capacity to expand collections and generate income from commercial collection”</i>	<i>“A mill is currently being developed to recycle materials to create cardboard in the borough”</i>  <i>“There is an opportunity to collect commercial waste in rural areas on the margins of collection routes”</i>
<i>Shifting from fossil fuels and more efficient processes</i>	<i>“The council’s influence on large industry may be limited”</i>	<i>“Waste collected in the borough is shredded and transferred to an Energy-to-Waste plant, which is currently a heat and power plant to a cement works”</i>	<i>“The council has greater influence over SMEs”</i>  <i>“The council’s sustainability commission can support businesses”</i>

## 4.5 Waste And Industry

### Actions Library

The below tables show potential actions that deliver progress towards the SCATTER intervention milestones:

Impact area	Example actions	Case studies
<b><i>Reducing the quantity of waste</i></b>		
Encourage residents and businesses to reduce waste	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Organise a food waste campaign using community growing projects and education in schools</li> <li>Signpost zero waste cafes and plastic free business to residents to encourage behaviour change to low waste services</li> <li>Provide better incentives to commercial sites and workplaces to adopt improved waste management measures</li> </ul>	Newham Borough Council (page 92)
Improve the council's waste collection and waste management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Consider decreasing the number of general waste collections and increasing recycling collections, and ensure suitable waste storage is provided</li> <li>Consider banning single use plastics within the Council's buildings and events and develop a Plastic Free Strategy across the organisation</li> </ul>	Durham County Council (page 92)
<b><i>Increasing recycling rates</i></b>		
Support residents and businesses to improve recycling rates	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Where feasible, ensure households across Cheshire East have access to a food waste bin</li> <li>Support community groups to develop sharing/circular economy e.g., repair café, library of things, community fridge, food redistribution centres</li> <li>Work with Household Waste Recycling Centres (HWRCs) to enable individuals without a car to safely access the site and dispose of their household waste and recycling</li> <li>Expand networks facilitating the donation of edible surplus food to food banks across the borough</li> <li>Encourage businesses to segregate their waste including their commercial organic waste to reduce food waste through incentives and sharing best practice</li> <li>Develop a circular economy roadmap for the borough, mapping material flows within the area to identify opportunities for circularity and co-location</li> </ul>	Bracknell Forest Council (page 93) The Three Mid Kent Councils (page 93)

## 4.5 Waste And Industry Actions Library

The below tables show potential actions that deliver progress towards the SCATTER intervention milestones:

Impact area	Example actions	Case studies
<i>Shifting from fossil fuels and more efficient processes</i>		
Clean growth and low-carbon technology	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Work collaboratively with the Cheshire and Warrington Local Enterprise Partnership to deliver the industrial strategy, particularly focusing on the clean growth challenge</li> <li>• Develop an economic growth vision and strategy to attract investors and investment in low carbon technologies and industries, building on opportunities for a green recovery</li> </ul>	East Devon District Council and Devon County Council (page 94)
Support industry to decarbonise	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Set guidance and provide training for promoting zero and low-carbon infrastructure when assessing industrial/commercial planning applications</li> <li>• Develop a forum through which industry can achieve sustained collaboration, showcase leading examples of industrial decarbonisation and signpost carbon reduction support</li> <li>• Encourage local industry to measure and understand emissions, develop a carbon reduction strategy and share best practice by providing support and guidance in collaboration with regional approaches</li> </ul>	Worcestershire County Council (page 94)

## 4.5 Waste And Industry

### Case Studies

#### DECREASED WASTE VOLUMES DURHAM COUNTY COUNCIL

##### Project summary

Durham County Council has created its own single use plastic pledge, which it follows as an organisation and encourages others to follow also. 300 organisations and individuals have signed up to the pledge. This includes SMEs, schools and Durham University.

The pledge includes three commitments:

- To ensure unnecessary single use plastics are reduced and ultimately eliminated across their buildings, services and activities
- To support schools, communities and residents in tackling the problem
- To support a single use plastics network within the county

##### Carbon savings

Removing plastic overshoes from council leisure centres and pools is saving an average of 2.4 tonnes of waste a year.

##### Council role

The council partnered with organisations including Beamish Museum, The Environment Agency and Northumbrian Water. Resources and responsibility are shared collectively within different service areas, with different departments changing their own area of work.

#### DECREASED WASTE VOLUMES NEWHAM BOROUGH COUNCIL

##### Project summary

Newham Borough Council worked with Keep Britain Tidy to launch the Better Streets Initiative. Better Streets aimed to reduce the number of fly-tipping incidents; to educate and inform residents about fly-tipping and its impact; to measure the impact of each element of the programme with a view to expanding successful initiatives across the borough.

Initial reductions in fly-tipping of at least 64% on average with longer-term reductions averaging at least 50% lower than pre-trial levels.

##### Co-benefits

The initiative can lead to positive effects on wellbeing through improvement environments.

## 4.5 Waste and industry

### Case studies

#### **INCREASED RECYCLING** **BRACKNELL FOREST COUNCIL**

##### **Project summary**

Bracknell Forest Council awards households points for each collection of uncontaminated recyclables. The scheme uses smartcards which are used to redeem the points from council-run premises, such as leisure centres. Points can also be donated to charitable causes.

##### **Co-benefits**

The scheme has raised awareness of recycling and increased engagement with residents, helping Bracknell Council to promote other initiatives. The scheme also provides free access through recreational and sporting activities through points accumulation, improving health and wellbeing.

##### **Council role**

The council is responsible for administration and funding the cost of the incentive activities, such as days designated for dropping off electrical waste items. The council partnered with SUEZ recycling.

#### **INCREASED RECYCLING** **MID KENT COUNCILS**

##### **Project summary**

The councils addressed the variations in services including differences in materials collected for recycling, frequency of collection, containment and delivery arrangements to be more consistent. Average recycling rates across East and Mid Kent have risen from 31.41% in 2010/11 to 45.30% in 2014/15.

##### **Co-benefits**

The scheme enabled a predicted net benefit of £60 million saving over the period 2010/11 to 2022/23.

##### **Council role**

The Mid Kent group (formed in 2011) is comprised of a similar cluster of three districts: Ashford Borough Council, Maidstone Borough Council and Swale Borough Council, also working with Kent County Council. Both clusters are a subset of the Kent Resource Partnership (KRP).

##### **Funding**

The capital investment from the consolidation was recovered through operational costs savings.

## 4.5 Waste And Industry

### Case Studies

#### INDUSTRIAL PROCESSES

##### WORCESTERSHIRE COUNTY COUNCIL

###### Project summary

Worcestershire County Council administers the Business Energy Efficiency Programme for SMEs across the West Midlands. The programme provides free energy and resource efficiency reviews and grants of up to £20,000 and funds lighting, refrigeration, energy storage and management, and energy efficient equipment that leads to process improvements.

###### Co-benefits

Business can reduce energy costs due to increased energy efficiency.

###### Council role

Worcestershire County Council administers the programme between the regional councils and Shropshire Chambers of Commerce.

###### Funding

The project is receiving up to £2.1m of funding from the European Regional Development Fund.

#### INDUSTRIAL PROCESSES

##### EAST DEVON & DEVON COUNCILS

###### Project summary

East Devon District Council and Devon County Council have collaborated to support the development of the Exeter and East Devon Enterprise Zone programme. Projects include Exeter Science Park, which provide accommodation for up to 100 jobs in STEMM sectors in a building which has net-zero operational emissions.

###### Co-benefits

The collaboration has helped to create jobs and a skilled workforce for the future including in Science, Technology, Engineering, Maths, and Medicine sectors (STEMM) and green industries.

###### Council role

Collaboration alongside local education institutions as well as partners from the private sector and other public sector organisations.

###### Funding

East Devon invested £1.1m in the development of the Ada Lovelace Building as part of the Exeter and East Devon Enterprise Zone programme.

## 4.5 Waste And Industry

### Case Studies – Equality Implications

It is crucial that Cheshire East considers strategic objectives that extend beyond carbon reductions when action planning. These include reducing inequality, improving public health and encouraging economic security. Below we have assessed the implications of low-carbon actions in the context of different co-benefits and equality considerations.

Intervention	Potential positive co-benefits	Equality implications
Reducing the quantity of waste and improving recycling rates	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Public health: Reduction in transmission of illness due to reduction in flow of waste into the environment.</li> <li>○ Local environment: Improved air quality and reduced water and land contamination. Reduction in use of natural resources to develop products.</li> <li>○ Economic security: More circular local economy provides financial relief to lower-income residents and businesses. Opportunities for investment in circular economy business.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Businesses: Sanctions for waste management and collection may disproportionately impact some sectors and geographic areas more negatively.</li> <li>○ Low-income residents: Opportunities for reducing waste may be minimal if access to low or no waste goods and services is expensive.</li> <li>○ Vulnerable/disabled residents: These communities may need more products in daily life such as the use of disposable items and mobility equipment and should not be negatively impacted by waste reduction measures.</li> </ul>
Shifting from fossil fuels and more efficient industrial processes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Local environment and public health: Improved air quality and reduced water and land contamination.</li> <li>○ Economic security: Reduced demand for raw materials yields cost savings through efficiency gains. Improved efficiency of processing can reduce energy demand resulting in lower bills for businesses.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Businesses: Changes to established methods and modes of working may mean that some businesses require a different profile of worker's skills, which may lead to changes in jobs.</li> </ul>

# 4.6 Energy Supply



## 4.6 Energy Supply

### Introduction

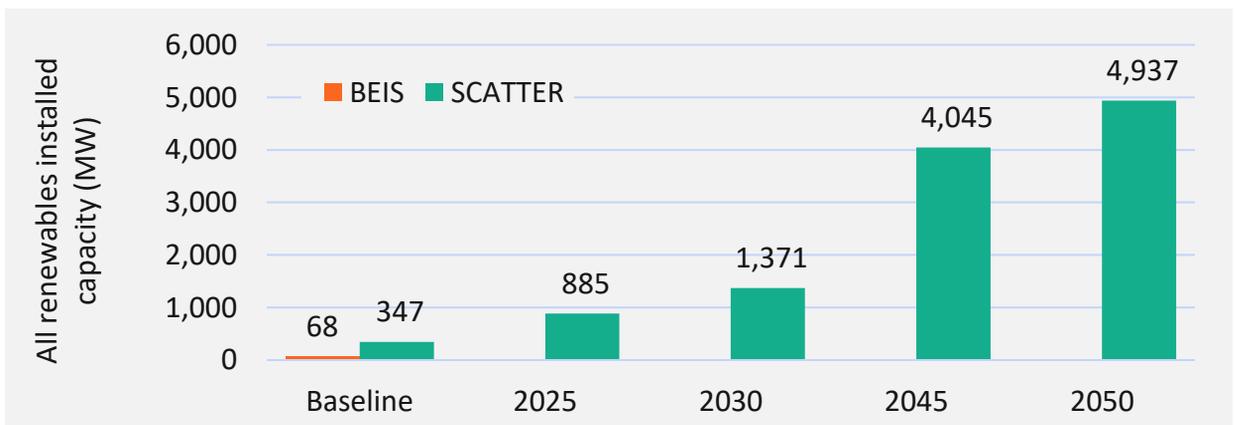
#### Scope of Section

This sub-chapter is focused on the parts of the SCATTER model that deal with energy generation. The availability of low-carbon electricity is crucial to the success of decarbonising Cheshire East. This includes both the decarbonisation of the incumbent supply (i.e. the national grid) as well as the creation of much more renewable energy sources locally that can support increased demand for electricity as a result of the transition to electrified heating and transport.

SCATTER treats Cheshire East in “island mode” and considers the amount of installed technology required to meet local demand with local generation. In order to do this, a baseline level of renewables are modelled in the borough, which differs from the *actual* level of installed capacity. This is shown below in Figure 4.6.1. SCATTER models growth in a range of renewable energy technologies. The specific technology that ultimately delivers this supply is ultimately flexible, however, and the statistics given in this section are not prescriptive of the *type* of technology that must be installed, but is more so representative of the *scale* of capacity required to meet local demand.

#### Current contexts

- **Solar PV is the dominant technology within the local renewable sector, accounting for over 80% of all installed capacity:** There are over 5,400 PV installations as of 2021, with the mean installed capacity per site approximately 10kW. A typical household installation is between 4-6kW.
- **Sewage gas and other gaseous renewables are also significant in the borough:** These larger sites are responsible for almost half of all renewable generation currently in Cheshire East. Anaerobic digestion, sewage gas and landfill gas sites generated an equivalent amount of power as solar PV in 2021.



#### At a glance: SCATTER interventions for this sector

##### Small-scale technologies

- Local PV
- Onshore wind

##### Large-scale infrastructure projects

- Offshore wind

Figure 4.6.1: Cheshire East’s local renewable energy installations as projected within SCATTER, 2020-2050.

## 4.6 Energy Supply SCATTER Interventions

### Energy generation within SCATTER

A variety of technologies are modelled within SCATTER’s High Ambition pathway, based on the National Grid’s Two Degrees Scenario as published in the Future Energy Scenarios (FES). The FES Two Degrees scenario projects growing levels of generation across different technologies, usually scaled to a specific area (i.e. MWh generated per hectare). SCATTER uses this approach, plus data on the projected future energy demand for Cheshire East – which is influenced by various interventions – to define how much of each technology is required locally to meet that demand. Technology splits within SCATTER are not necessarily based on local geographic contexts and it should be noted that the milestones in future years represent the scale required to locally meet the increased demand for electricity as much as possible. It is likely that a broad range of technologies and solutions will be required; SCATTER is only one potential future distribution of these.

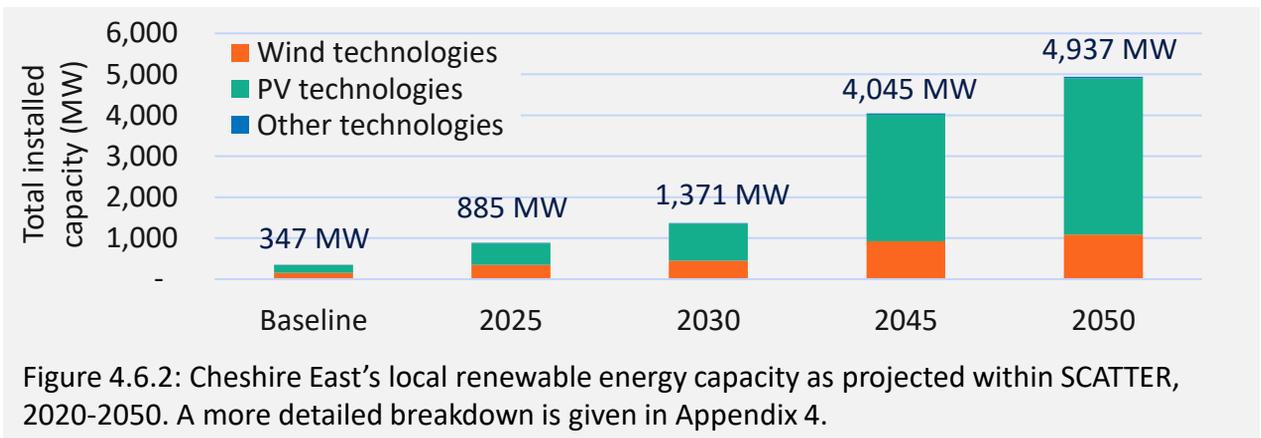


Figure 4.6.2: Cheshire East’s local renewable energy capacity as projected within SCATTER, 2020-2050. A more detailed breakdown is given in Appendix 4.

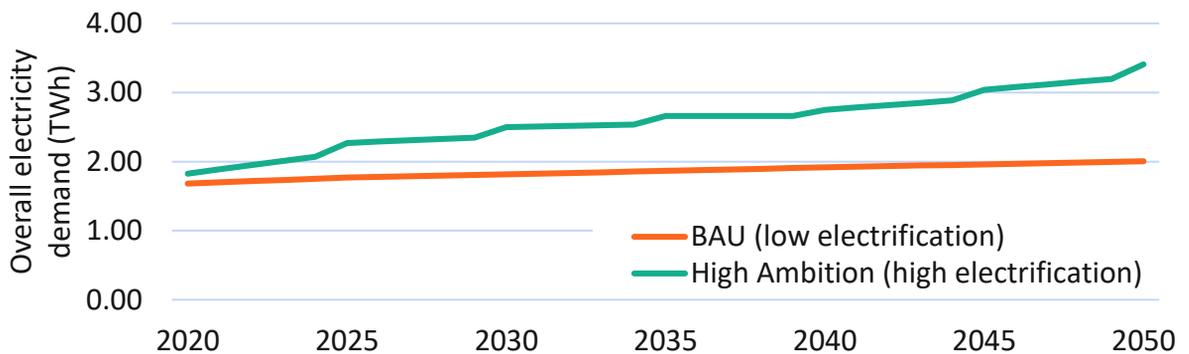
Type of technology	Current installed capacity	By 2045
Local wind: smaller scale wind turbine installations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0.4 MW across 17 sites</li> <li>• 740 MWh generation</li> </ul>	304 MW
Large onshore: wind turbines managed by major power producers		180 MW
Large offshore: wind turbines managed by major power producers		435 MW
Local PV: smaller scale PV installations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 55 MW across 5,500 sites</li> <li>• C. 46,000 MWh generation</li> </ul>	1,547 MW
Large scale PV: installations managed by major power producers		1,540 MW
Hydro: small- and large-scale installations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0.2 MW across 5 sites</li> </ul>	30 MW

## 4.6 Energy Supply SCATTER Interventions

### Notes for energy sector

- Directly comparing supply-side savings and demand-side savings can lead to double counting in many cases. Shown opposite in Figure 4.6.3 is the impact of High Ambition interventions on the overall demand for electricity, compared to the business-as-usual case.
- Rapidly scaling up the provision of locally available renewables has significant implications for almost all other interventions described in this study, across building heating systems, electrification of transport and divestment from fossil fuels for industrial purposes.
- Costs shown below in Figure 4.6.x are based on government estimates for the cost of installation (capex) and maintenance (opex) for different renewable technologies. These are given in literature as a £/MW and/or £/MWh value and have been scaled to Cheshire East according to the outputs from SCATTER on how much of each technology is required to meet demand locally.
- Capex estimates include pre-development costs, construction and infrastructure. Opex estimates include fixed maintenance, insurance and connections upgrades.

For descriptions of types of cost, please see page 32.



Costed measure	Cost to 2045 (£m)	
	Capex	Opex
Small-scale PV	1,218	238
Large-scale PV	364	309
Onshore wind	179	124
Offshore wind	578	923
Hydro	29	17

Figure 4.6.3 (above): Projected changes in overall electricity demand along BAU and High Ambition pathways.

Figure 4.6.4 (left): Carbon savings for SCATTER interventions along the High Ambition pathway. Table of indicative costings for the implementation of electrification measures and modal shift changes. Negative values indicate cost savings.

## 4.6 Energy Supply

### Actions Library

The below tables show potential actions that deliver progress towards the SCATTER intervention milestones. In the case that these link forwards to a case study, please click the link given in the final column of the table to read more details on example projects of this type.

Impact area	Example actions	Case studies
<i>Increase solar PV capacity</i>		
<i>Maximise installation of solar panels on properties</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Evaluate the opportunities for solar panels within the borough's social housing</li> <li>Investigate suitable opportunities for installing solar panels on council-owned buildings or ground mounted on council owned land where feasible</li> <li>Collaborate with local training colleges and educational centres to build skills and capacity within the local workforce to install solar panels</li> <li>Consult with residents on the benefits of installing solar panels and the potential opportunities from initiatives like solar streets</li> <li>Provide a solar map for businesses and residents to indicate how appropriate their building is for rooftop solar panels</li> </ul>	Cambridgeshire County Council (page 103)
<i>Increase wind capacity</i>		
<i>Maximise installations of wind turbines</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Conduct a renewable energy feasibility study to evaluate the opportunities for wind turbines across the borough</li> <li>Install wind turbines on council owned land where opportunities are identified by the feasibility study</li> <li>Explore opportunities to invest in the development of a wind farm within or outside of the borough</li> <li>Collaborate with local training colleges and educational centres to ensure skills and capacity within the local workforce to install wind turbines</li> <li>Consult with landowners on the benefits of installing wind turbines and encourage them to install them on private land</li> <li>Provide a wind map for businesses and residents to indicate how appropriate their land is for turbines</li> </ul>	Bristol City Council (page 104)  Caerphilly County Council (page 102)

## 4.6 Energy Supply

### Actions Library

The below tables show potential actions that deliver progress towards the SCATTER intervention milestones. In the case that these link forwards to a case study, please click the link given in the final column of the table to read more details on example projects of this type.

Impact area	Example actions	Case studies
<i>Increase the capacity of renewable technologies</i>		
<i>Opportunities for renewable energy generation are identified and barriers are reduced</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Review renewable potential across the borough and identify barriers through a renewable energy feasibility study</li> <li>Use policy to prioritise the key strategic sites identified in the feasibility study to overcome the barriers identified</li> <li>Increase the requirements for renewables in the new Local Plan</li> <li>Coordinate action with Electricity North West on initiatives to significantly increase the demand on electricity for heating/ power (as opposed to fossil fuels) and to identify opportunity areas for investment</li> </ul>	Bristol City Council (page 104)
<i>Support businesses to maximise renewable energy installations</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Explore a Power Purchase Agreement for renewable energy supply with other organisations. If this is not possible, ensure any excess demand not met by council owned renewables is from (3rd party) purchased renewables</li> <li>Explore ways to expand on or develop opportunities around large-scale energy storage solutions in collaboration with key businesses</li> <li>Provide support for SMEs to access funding and collaborate on energy projects through a shared platform</li> <li>Develop business-owned renewable technology projects in commercial areas through collaboration and partnerships</li> </ul>	Warrington Borough Council (page 102)
<i>Support residents, schools and community groups to maximise renewable energy installations</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Support community energy projects and provide guidance to local residents and schools through an awareness raising program to promote renewable installation</li> <li>Provide support for residents and schools such as grants, loans or subsidies to install renewable technology</li> <li>Encourage community renewable technology projects, such as through the co-operative ownership model</li> </ul>	Barnsley Metropolitan Borough Council (page 104)  River Bain Hydro Project (page 103)

## 4.6 Energy Supply

### Case Studies

#### SOLAR PV

##### WARRINGTON BOROUGH COUNCIL

#### Project summary

Warrington Borough Council has purchased a 34.7MW hybrid solar PV farm in York from Gridserve. The Council also purchased a second solar PV farm from Gridserve in Hull. Gridserve will operate and maintain the farms.

#### Co-benefits

The site uses 30MW of battery storage to help balance the grid. Warrington Borough Council aims to make significant revenue from the energy produced from the York site whilst using energy generated from the Hull site to meet all of the council's own energy demand.

The revenue predicted to be generated includes an operating surplus of over £100m over 30 years, which the council aims to invest in essential services. The use of community municipal bonds for funding enables the financial benefits to be shared with local residents who may have contributed.

#### Funding

Warrington Borough Council used Community Municipal Bonds to fund the purchase of the sites. The direct cost to the council was approximately £12,000 in legal costs, and 15-20 hours of staff time. The minimum bond amount was £5.

#### WIND

##### CAERPHILLY COUNTY COUNCIL

#### Project summary

Caerphilly County Council is exploring investing in an onshore wind farm through a shared partnership model with a private green energy company. The proposed site will consist of up to seven turbines with an installed operational capacity of up to 30MW.

#### Council role

The council would contribute to building costs and receive a return in revenue.

#### Co-benefits

The Council will maximise benefits to the local community through the partnership's project, potentially through the creation of local green jobs and cheaper energy.

## 4.6 Energy Supply

### Case Studies

#### SOLAR PV

##### CAMBRIDGESHIRE COUNTY COUNCIL

#### Project summary

Cambridgeshire County Council has developed a 70-acre, 12MW solar farm. Building commenced in 2016 and went live in January 2017. The farm produces enough energy to power 3,000 homes. In its first year, it over-performed the expected electricity generation by 5%.

#### Council role

The council coordinated local research and industrial assets including Cambridge University, Anglia Ruskin University and a growing renewable technology sector for the project. The council also drew on its in-house upskilled staff who had previously identified a framework for the council's energy infrastructure investments.

#### Co-benefits

The site returns a net £0.35m revenue per year for the council, which will increase to £1m once funding loans are repaid. Year 1 raised £50,000 above the project income per annum. The council has used the revenue towards funding for adult social care services.

#### Funding & carbon savings

The Triangle Solar Farm was funded via the Public Works Loan Board and funding from the Contracts for Difference renewable auction and the European Regional Development Fund. The solar farm is projected to save around 135,000 tCO<sub>2</sub>e over its 25-year lifetime.

#### HYDRO

##### RIVER BAIN

#### Project summary

The River Bain Hydro project is a community-owned hydropower scheme in the Yorkshire Dales. The scheme comprises a 45kW reverse Archimedean screw hydropower installation. The project was developed through a partnership by a community interest company and River Bain Hydro Ltd, an industrial and provident society (IPS) set up to own and manage the scheme.

#### Co-benefits

Local residents benefit from the profits of the project's income from electricity generation. The project generates £30,000 revenue per annum through the Feed-In Tariff.

#### Funding

The project cost £850,000. 40% was raised through shareholders who invested in the scheme, including individuals, the public sector and corporate bodies. Grants were used for £100,000 of the cost, including from CO<sub>2</sub> Sense and Yorkshire Dales National Park Authority's Sustainable Development Fund, alongside a Charity Bank loan.

## 4.6 Energy Supply

### Case studies

#### SOLAR PV

##### BARNESLEY METROPOLITAN BOROUGH COUNCIL

#### Project summary

Energise Barnsley is a registered community benefit society that installs solar PV and battery storage. Small-scale solar PV has been installed at over 300 sites totalling 1.5MW, with 90 batteries installed at residential sites. 16 non-domestic sites have also had installations. The scheme works on demand-side response, peer-to-peer trading, asset management and community funding.

#### Council role

Barnsley Metropolitan Borough Council are a partner in the project and a custodian trustee. The project generated significant income from the Feed-In Tariff, which no longer applies to new installations. Additionally, Energise Barnsley own the solar PV assets, not the council nor residents.

#### Co-benefits

75% of homes which received installations were bungalows inhabited by elderly individuals, with 25% of all residents on pre-payment meters, helping to reduce energy pressures on vulnerable groups. The provision of a renewable energy source reduced energy bills by 30% from the solar panels and a further 20% from the battery storage, saving over £40,000 in energy costs in 2014-15 alone.

#### Funding

The project cost £2 million and has been funded by a £800,000 retail bond and a £1.2 million loan from an ethical lender (Charity Bank). Local residents were able to invest in the scheme and have benefitted from the returns – 60% of the community bond is owned by local residents.

#### WIND

##### BRISTOL CITY COUNCIL

#### Project summary

Bristol City Council owns two wind turbines at a former Shell Tank site, which will generate 14.4GWh per annum.

#### Council role

The council hired specialists to study impacts on bird populations and worked closely with Natural England to ensure their monitoring requirements were met. The council also had a dedicated communications team to generate local support. As the council was applying to its own planning committee for permission, any decision made by the committee would be binding, with no recourse to appeal. Consequently, the application had to pre-empt objections.

#### Co-benefits

The site is set to generate £1 million each year from Feed-In Tariffs (FITs), Levy Exemption Certificates and electricity sales.

#### Funding

The set-up cost was budgeted at £9.4m. The council funded the project through borrowing, with the costs to be recouped within 20 years, since the site provides returns of £1m each year. The Council's self-funded Building Management Unit also contributed to the set up of the project.

## 4.6 Energy Supply

### Case studies

Below we have assessed the implications of low-carbon actions in the context of different co-benefits and equality considerations.

Intervention	Potential positive co-benefits	Equality implications
Increasing coverage of domestic renewables	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Council services and economic security: Increased grid resilience and energy security. Increased ability to cope with increases in future energy prices. Can provide long term return on investment and reduced energy bills for consumers.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Remote communities: Can support these communities with increased energy security and reliability.</li> <li>○ Low income: In homes that are rented, residents do not wield the authority to install renewable infrastructure, but landlords do not recoup capital investment through reduction in bills.</li> </ul>
Increasing coverage of non-domestic renewables	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Economic security: Increased grid resilience and energy security. Improved asset value and means of income for businesses and other stakeholders.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Businesses: Likely to incur significant upfront costs not only in the installation of renewable technology but also new electrical infrastructure to manage decentralized power.</li> </ul>
Increasing coverage of large-scale renewable infrastructure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Council services: Creation of new jobs for installation and maintenance.</li> <li>○ Local environment: Reduction in air pollution associated with fossil-fuel based energy generation.</li> <li>○ Economic security: Cheshire-wide infrastructure likely to incur much lower maintenance costs than centralized grid system.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Remote communities: Council and business will need to engage with local communities and reach agreement with landowners that considers current usage (e.g. as agricultural land).</li> <li>○ Businesses: Agricultural businesses will require support to enable large scale renewable installations.</li> </ul>

#### Energy Local Clubs – decentralised energy

Energy Local is a [community interest company](#) which has successfully launched small-scale “clubs” that deliver locally-generated electricity to residents at a market-beating tariff. Instead of power being sold to suppliers and then bought back via the grid at a higher price, members can access the supply at cost price, alleviating a significant proportion of residents’ bills. More recently Energy Local has partnered with [mid-level suppliers](#) to grow their offering.

#### Repowering – skills building through renewable energy

Repowering focuses the energy transition within community context by providing skills training for young adults around community engagement and marketing in the context of renewable energy. Repowering creates [community benefit societies](#), which invest in renewable energy and training for residents and then uses proceeds from power generation to part-fund administrative costs.

# 5 Developing an Action Plan



## 5. Developing An Action Plan

### Introduction

Developing actions into a comprehensive plan will require various considerations beyond solely emissions reductions (see Figure 5.1a). It is also true that the council will need to mobilise a significant coalition of partners to achieve the scale of behavioural change and project delivery for Cheshire East to reach its target (see Figure 5.1b).

This chapter of the report focuses on best practice and case studies on the following areas:

- Defining the council’s role in action planning
- Encouraging activity within existing networks and partnership building
- Developing inclusive and collaborative methods of engagement with stakeholders across the borough
- Monitoring and reporting progress on the borough’s progress

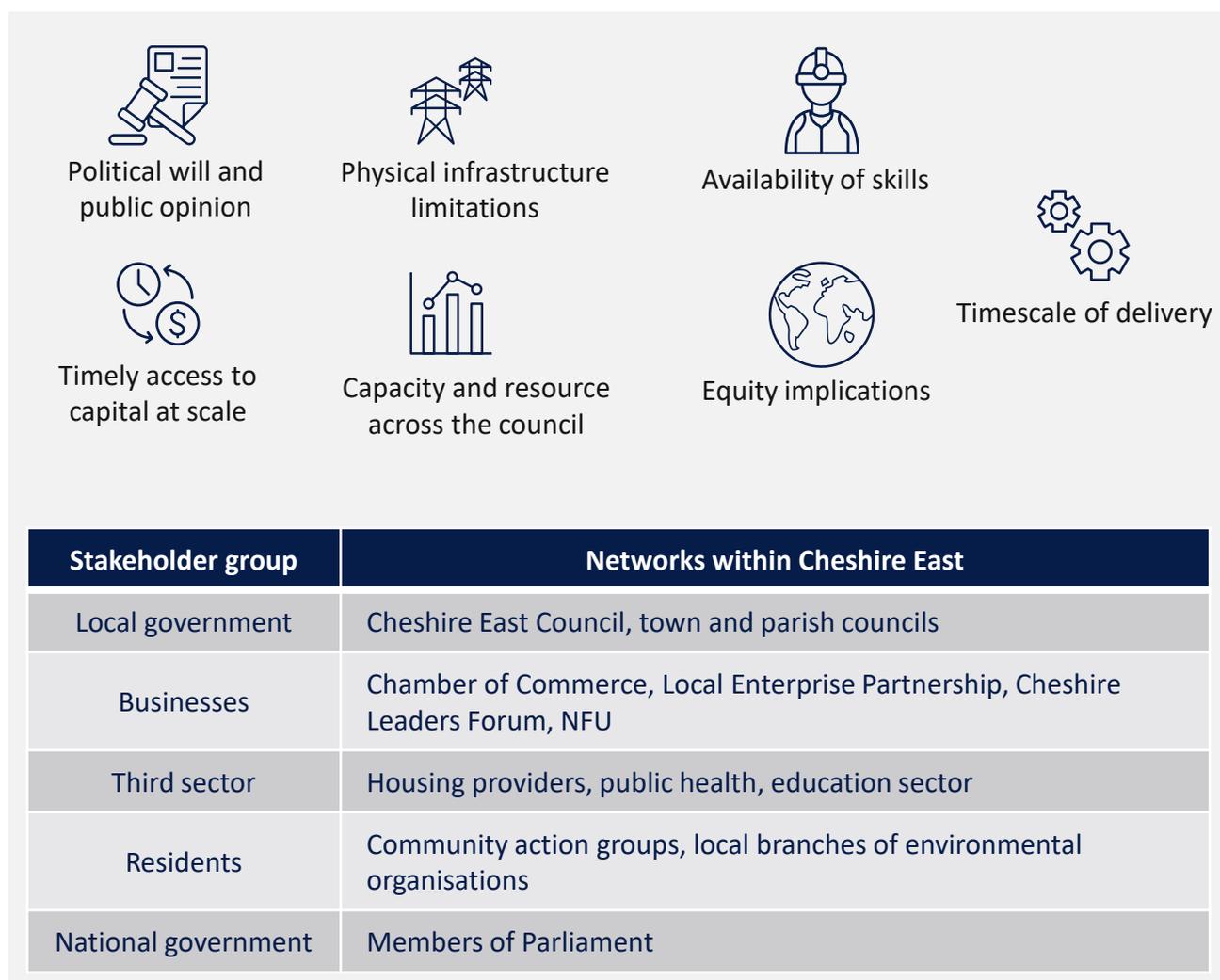


Figure 5.1a (top): Table of common considerations beyond carbon reduction that influence action planning development.

Figure 5.1b (bottom): Non-exhaustive list of the different stakeholders required to mobilise to achieve the ambitious action required to meet the borough’s 2045 target.

## 5. Developing An Action Plan

### Stakeholder Roles

Local authorities are typically directly responsible for less than 5% of the total emissions in their area. The scale of change required to achieve the borough's 2045 target means that every business and resident will have a role to play in making the borough sustainable, prosperous and healthy.

- **Businesses** and the **third sector organisations** must act in a way that not only reduces their direct emissions impact but also supports the borough's ambitions for Net Zero. It is the business community's role to invest in sustainable solutions that support an innovative, ambitious transition to new ways of working. In turn, they can influence behaviour change among their employees, customers and networks alongside their supply chains to take meaningful climate action. They can support the creation of new inclusive, local jobs for the future.
- **Residents** must make changes in how they live and move which can help reduce emissions. They can shape and create neighborhoods that meet their daily needs close to home. Residents can create demand for sustainable products and services with their consumer choices and have a powerful voice to call for change from their employers, companies, local and national governments. By talking about climate change with others, residents in Cheshire East can help encourage others to act.
- **National government** aims to reduce emissions by 78% by 2037 compared to 1990 levels. The 2021 Net Zero Strategy states that by 2035, the sale of gas boiler will be ended, and the UK will have a fully decarbonised power system. National government policy will have significant influence over the success of the borough's local ambitions through policy and funding decisions.

The role of **Cheshire East Council** will take many forms. Shown below in Figure 5.2 is a breakdown of the different functions the council can play. These have been listed according to the "degree of influence" which describes the extent to which those roles can directly impact emissions in the borough. When defining actions to undertake, it is useful to consider this level of influence and associated impact.

Degree of influence over emissions	Council role
Strongest	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Setting a best practice low-carbon example across the council's own operations</li> </ul>
High	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Working with strategic partners locally to deliver projects (e.g. using local suppliers for procurement and commissioning)</li> <li>• Encouraging carbon reduction measures through policy decisions</li> </ul>
Medium	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bringing together stakeholders to act collectively in partnership</li> <li>• Linking climate action to other objectives in the borough</li> <li>• Lobbying national government for greater ambition</li> </ul>
Weaker	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Providing education and guidance to stakeholders and residents</li> <li>• Sharing resources as a trusted source of information</li> </ul>

## 5. Developing An Action Plan

### Climate Partnerships

*Climate partnerships* bring together the council and external stakeholders to focus on climate change mitigation and adaptation. This is captured by CDP’s model for [City-Business Climate Alliances](#) (CBCA), which serve to “*co-create solutions to drive down emissions and adapt to climate change.*” Climate partnerships bring a [range of benefits](#) including the sharing of resources and experience as well as engagement with local communities leading to increased awareness. Partnerships are where specific authority-based insetting (ABI) projects are likely to be identified, in addition to common barriers and enablers to greater action.

#### Leveraging existing networks into climate partnerships

The CBCA model from CDP sets out a roadmap for convening stakeholders with the specific intention of accelerating action on reducing emissions. Consistently throughout engagement with council officers, it was stressed that existing networks can and should be repurposed to incorporate elements of climate action. This means that climate action is centred within existing networks and relationships as opposed to being an “add-on”. Adopting principles from the CBCA model, existing networks within Cheshire East could be harnessed for the following:

- ✓ **Assess climate goals at a partner level**
  - Measure existing emissions context for each partner
  - Define granular goals for partnerships consistent with local targets
- ✓ **Understand maturity and skills of different partners**
  - Build understanding of partner needs for support in the context of sustainability
  - Connect partners across relevant sectors that “plug gaps” in understanding
- ✓ **Deliver low-carbon actions consistent with group priorities**
  - Maximise the use of structures that support functioning group activities (e.g. geographical clustering)
  - Design and communicate sustainability actions within the context of existing group priorities
- ✓ **Create and activate partnership plans**
  - Pool knowledge and best practice
  - Use mechanisms of implementation for low-carbon initiatives that could connect community groups with businesses, such as [Authority Based Insetting](#)
  - Communicate with the public consistently and openly

#### Insights from officer workshop

- Existing groups like the Cheshire Leaders Forum can and should be involved in this response to act as a decentralised source of trusted knowledge and expertise on sustainability.
- Chambers of Commerce, Local Enterprise Partnerships and relationships with large businesses (e.g. Bentley and AstraZeneca) are also important networks to test climate partnerships with.
- The council should leverage activities already happening within small-scale community groups by connecting best practice across local groups.
- Cheshire East’s 2045 target should help achieve other borough-wide goals on reducing inequality and improving public health; prioritising projects which meet overlapping objective areas should inform policy development.

## 5. Developing An Action Plan

### Council-business Collaboration Case Studies

#### London Business Climate Leaders (LBCL)

- **Background:** [LBCL](#) is a partnership with the Greater London Authority and 11 prominent London businesses who represent annual turnover of £192bn to help meet their zero-carbon targets.
- **Current status:** Each partner has committed to time-bound, measurable targets around waste generation, renewable energy procurement and company vehicles within the city.
- **Point of emphasis:** *Accurate emissions impact assessments:* The group is working to reduce their carbon emissions specifically from London-based operations and work in collaboration across a wide range of emissions sectors.

#### Zero Carbon Oxford Partnership (ZCOP)

- **Background:** [ZCOP](#) was created from Oxford City Council's Zero Carbon Oxford Summit where partners came together to commit to the target of Net Zero by 2040. This partnership will compliment the pre-existing [Project LEO](#), one of the UK's most ambitious and wide-ranging energy trials.
- **Current status:** ZCOP published the 2040 Net-Zero [Action Plan](#) in July 2021 which draws on emissions modelling and workshops to define near- and mid-term priorities for action.
- **Point of emphasis:** *Action planning with a large group of stakeholders:* Actions were drawn from the existing pipelines of ZCOP partners to build on existing activity as well as external research. Following workshops, actions common to multiple partners were grouped and reviewed against strategic aims. This was followed by a round of interviews with partners to define specific implementation steps, roles and identify gaps in actions.

#### Shropshire's Climate Action Partnership (SCAP)

- **Background:** [SCAP](#) is a not-for-profit organisation with the main objective of representing the entire the borough to ensure that Shropshire achieves its Net Zero goal by 2030.
- **Current status:** The SCAP published their [action plan](#) in 2021 having originally been founded the year prior. Their plan is a public-facing document focused across the county's emissions.
- **Point of emphasis:** *Identifying stakeholder strengths and stimulating action from new partners:* The partnership brings together universities, the Centre for Sustainable Energy, the Chamber of Commerce, Shropshire Wildlife Trust and numerous other stakeholders who hold significant influence within the county. Businesses and individuals can sign up using an [online form](#) which defines low-carbon "attributes" for those wishing to get involved. Actions within the plan are organised according to different stakeholders, with a thread of collaborative ownership throughout i.e. the plan is not written from the perspective of any one group, but representative of the Partnership's views as a whole.

## 5. Developing An Action Plan

### Council-business Collaboration Case Studies

#### Manchester Climate Change Partnership (MCCP)

- **Background:** MCCP is a network of around sixty members from ten different industry sectors within Manchester, responsible for overseeing and coordinating climate change action within the city. Collectively, members are responsible for around 20% of the city's direct emissions.
- **Current status:** Since its inception in 2018, MCCP has developed [terms of reference](#) for members as well as defined a series of partner-specific [action plans](#) in line with the city's short-term climate targets.
- **Point of emphasis:** *Using existing networks to amplify resources and guidance on sustainability:* The recent [BeeNetZero](#) programme provides practical advice on emissions reduction for SMEs leverages existing networks and “connector” organisations (the Local Enterprise Partnership and ERDF-funded [Business Growth Hub](#)). Using the LEP and Business Growth Hub provides a means of reaching a large business population.

#### Climate partnerships – inclusive community engagement

Another crucial consideration in the development of Cheshire East's action plan is the incorporation of *people-centred climate action*. Regions which consider the contexts and views of residents in action plan development have reported significant additional co-benefit potential compared to those that don't. Optimizing the overlap between low-carbon activities and other social goals for the borough was repeatedly identified as a priority by council officers.

#### People-centred climate action

The [WRI](#) defines people-centred climate action as doing three things:

- Identifying and unlocking social and economic benefits;
- Targeting those benefits to further equity;
- Ensuring a just, well-managed transition away from a high-carbon economy.

A [recently published paper](#) on this topic from CDP builds on this definition further, establishing that people-centred climate action “*considers people's needs as a central part of the assessment, target-setting, planning and implementation stages of action.*” This process suggesting that action should:

- Identify vulnerable groups most in need of support
- Analyse local experiences and the needs and capacities of different communities
- Engage with people in a transparent and deliberative process
- Give agency to socially and economically marginalised groups
- Use lessons learned by those facing climate risks to deliver just adaptation strategies which unlock social and economic benefits

## 5. Developing An Action Plan

### Inclusive Community Engagement

The roles that residents can play in implementing the action plan are widely varied. The council should adopt these *people-centred* principles and involve residents at the following stages of development and delivery:

- **Assessment:** Conducting a climate risk and vulnerability assessment (CRVA) is a means of identifying the groups that will be most severely impacted by climate change in Cheshire East. Tools such as the Anthesis/Cheshire East Town and Parish toolkit are also valuable resources to galvanise action at the sub-borough level for specific groups.
- **Target-setting & planning:** Citizen’s assemblies can offer locally specific details on resident priorities and interests and have been used throughout the UK to coordinate actions with residents. There are many examples of this mechanism being practically applied, but in particular the work carried out by [Southwark Council](#) provides a useful case study on making this an inclusive and representative process.
- **Implementation:** To implement actions once designed, there are multiple means through which residents can remain involved and consulted on progress. These are explored in more detail overleaf.

#### Benefits of designing people-centred climate actions

Around two thirds of CDP-reporting cities are taking “people-centred” climate action. Of those cities, the following co-benefits have been reported:

- 85% of cities reported public health benefits
- 85% identified social benefits such as increased food security
- 84% saw economic benefits, including improved productivity
- Cities are five times more likely to realise job creation as a co-benefit of climate change
- 75% of cities reported improved environmental benefits such as improved green space and soil quality

#### Council-resident collaboration – case studies

##### Climate vulnerability and risk assessments: identifying vulnerable groups in need of support

- **Background:** The UK government is required to publish a national climate change risk assessment every five years under the terms of the Climate Change Act. This identifies material risks arising from current and predicted changes to the UK climate. Risks are split into sectors similar to those used to report emissions data, with an additional analysis of the impacts on people, wellbeing and health.
- **Current status:** Translating national analysis into a locally-specific assessment is not yet widespread among local authorities and there are limited case studies. [Kent & Medway](#) and [Trafford](#) have in recent years conducted research into the likely impacts of climate change on residents in terms of health and wellbeing. DEFRA’s [ADEPT](#) framework offers best practice guidance and suggested actions relating to adaptation, many of which relate directly to the identification of vulnerable groups within local authorities.
- **Point of emphasis:** The Global Covenant of Mayors have also [set out](#) key steps to developing climate vulnerability assessments. Part of this best practice specifically defines assessing climate impacts for the elderly, medically vulnerable and those with low incomes.

## 5. Developing An Action Plan

### Inclusive Community Engagement

#### Southwark Citizen's Jury: engaging in a transparent and deliberative process

- **Background:** A period of engagement with selected residents helped the council to determine the priorities of local people. The jury was asked to consider what needs to change in the borough to tackle the climate emergency in a fair way for local people and nature.
- **Current status:** The jury's findings and priorities were reported back to the council following the conclusion of the process. Ultimately 88% of the recommendations were added to the council's action plan.
- **Point of emphasis:** Engaging in a transparent and deliberative process. Members of the jury were specially selected to achieve a representative group of age, gender, ethnicity, socio-economic class and existing views on climate change. Prioritisation of transparency and communication on council progress encouraged this plan to be updated "live" on a dedicated [web app](#) which encourages ongoing feedback between residents and the council.

#### Camden Climate Investment: analysing local experiences and the needs and experiences of local groups

- **Background:** Camden Climate Investment (CCI) is an innovative [community municipal investment](#) scheme which allows residents to directly invest in projects that form part of the council's 2020-25 [Action Plan](#).
- **Current status:** In late summer 2022, CCI reached its £1m fundraising target, which will now be spent on priority projects in the borough. Investors will receive their initial capital back within five years.
- **Point of emphasis:** Actions within the council's plan were heavily informed by the UK's first Citizen's Assembly, conducted using similar principles as were eventually used in the Southwark Citizen's Jury. CCI then allowed residents and businesses to invest directly in priority projects identified through development of the Plan.

#### Brighton & Hove Energy Services Co-operative (BHESCo): giving agency to local residents to make change

- **Background:** [BHESCo](#) is a not-for-profit social enterprise. It historically focused on community-based installations of renewable energy technology but offers a range of projects and services focused on household energy efficiency.
- **Current status:** ZCOP published the 2040 Net-Zero [Action Plan](#) in July 2021 which draws on emissions modelling and workshops to define near- and mid-term priorities for action.
- **Point of emphasis:** Giving agency to local residents to make change. Projects are conceived and designed by local people with implementation usually carried out by local contractors. The council has both devised similar projects for residents (such as the [Solar Together](#) group-buying scheme) but also works directly in partnership with BHESCo (such as through the ABI scheme).

## 5. Developing An Action Plan Recommendations

### Partnership building recommendations for the council

- **Improve visibility of organizational emissions performance:** Stakeholders/ networks are likely to have a good understanding of their emissions impact and those that don't should be encouraged to do so as a priority measure. This exercise can then support the development of more data-driven goals and actions. CDP offer business "scans" of specific organisations which provide an initial emissions screening of an organisation.
- **Identify the specific materials and resources that can be disseminated through existing networks:** Council officers were keen to point out that integrating low-carbon actions within existing networks may require some upskilling among stakeholders to ensure they communicate the "right" messages and themes. The council's action plan should consider exactly what these materials are for different networks.
- **Map existing stakeholders by their needs and attributes:** The council should identify potential sustainability leaders within networks that have specialist skills and resources. This will help to identify needs and opportunities to connect different groups together, particularly in the context of resident groups. As well as their absolute emissions impact, the potential to influence further groups should be taken into account when engaging stakeholders.
- **Use the momentum of the People's Panel on cost of living to test priority actions with the public:** The council should finalise its action plan development with the input of residents using a representative body of local people to feed back recommendations and improvements to the collective ideas.

## 5. Developing An Action Plan

### Monitoring and Reporting

Measuring the progress of actions defined within any action plan must also incorporate some degree of “impact” analysis in quantitative terms. Broadly, progress towards the borough’s emissions targets will be recorded by changes in the emissions data benchmarked by tools such as SCATTER. Using this data in isolation brings with it two challenges:

1. Emissions data is published two years in arrears, which means that there is a meaningful time lag between project delivery and analysis of its impact
2. Emissions data is not provided at a granular level which captures the impacts of specific actions, particularly if multiple projects make emissions reductions in the same area

This motivates the need for key performance indicators (KPIs) that record “live” data which acts as a more useful proxy for progress. The council (or whichever stakeholder is responsible for analysis of a given action) can then track year-on-year progress using these defined proxies and indicators.

A direct example of this might be analysis of Energy Performance Certificate (EPC) ratings for domestic buildings. Whilst an imperfect measure of the emissions created by the domestic housing sector, EPCs provide a useful marker for the energy efficiency of the borough’s households and can be assessed for trends towards more energy efficient buildings on an annual basis.

KPIs have been suggested which benchmark progress towards the different SCATTER subsectors detailed in this report. Assessing the changes in these indicators provide further context to the city’s climate action. A list of these potential indicators has been given in Appendix 8. It should be noted that the council will likely wish to amend and shape these indicators as their plan develops to implementation and according to stakeholder views.

#### Disclosing publicly

This chapter has discussed the application of a number of concepts, including the Council-Business Alliance and people-centred climate action. The council and its partners are strongly encouraged to design a transparent monitoring and reporting framework, which allows for open reporting of progress towards its goals.

The steps towards achieving that following the design of an action plan include:

- Establishing commitment from partners to play their part in terms of reporting
- Assigning accountability both internally within the council and across networks
- Identifying current and future data for the specific progress towards certain goals and actions and setting out what is required to properly assess these

The final piece of this framework is the disclosure of progress in an accessible and transparent way. Whilst project managers may monitor progress internally, it is also crucial for the continued buy-in and public mandate that the council reports its progress publicly and transparently.

There are a range of solutions available in terms of reporting public data through the CDP-ICLEI Unified Reporting System, the Global Covenant of Mayors and including update reports, as well as digitally-enabled solutions involving online dashboards and apps. Some of these have been referenced in the above case studies.

# 6

## Recommendations and Next Steps



## 6. Recommendations and Next Steps

### Recommendations

This report sets out a menu of options for Cheshire East Council, outlining the measures that need to be achieved, and when they should be implemented, in order to achieve the borough-wide target.

#### Establish improved data collection practices for suppliers

- Engage with main suppliers identified in analysis of council contracts: Undertake a more detailed assessment of the council's Scope 3 emissions which accounts for the specific activities carried out by suppliers and contractors. This will allow a more accurate assessment of the council's procurement emissions based on real activity data as opposed to industry-wide emissions factors.
- Establish the role of procurement to support partnership building: Exploring the relationship between local suppliers and their impact on borough-wide emissions is a valuable means through which the council can foster collaboration in reaching the 2045 target.

#### Identify priority actions for decarbonisation

Throughout this report various suggested actions have been quoted, each of which have an important role to play in delivering progress towards carbon neutrality. We recommend the following areas be prioritised for action given their significant impact on the borough's footprint, as well as their associated co-benefits and potential for stimulating positive holistic change:

- Improve building energy efficiency through fabric retrofits in domestic and non-domestic buildings;
- Focus on modal shifts and charge point infrastructure to lower barriers associated with the transition away from petrol and diesel cars;
- Scale up the availability of locally-available renewables, in particular solar and wind, which may provide valuable opportunities for landholders;
- Identify means through which the borough can adopt low-carbon agricultural practices at scale to mitigate the impact of livestock on emissions and maximise the potential for sequestration through land use.

#### Considering cost, carbon and prioritisation

The costs presented in this report are intended to act as a guide to give a sense for the scale of investment required at the borough-wide level. The current analysis doesn't allow full consideration of the nuances of who pays (i.e. the split between the council, and other stakeholders), and equally, where savings will be made.

The case studies define where and how different projects have been financed and the specific role of the council in delivering more granular, specific initiatives. The council's role will vary dramatically between projects and sectors, which may include investing in projects with the intention of stimulating the market so that others can follow suit.

Given the number of potential actions required and possible limitations in resource, the council may seek to prioritise action in certain areas. Our recommendations for prioritisation are based on a high level analysis. In seeking to confirm next steps, particularly at a more granular level, we recommend the council undertake a comprehensive analysis of all the actions, including other factors such as action impact, timescale, and complexity.

## 6. Recommendations and Next Steps

The scale and speed of the interventions outlined in this report are significant and involve all areas of the borough. While achieving the SCATTER High Ambition Pathway would result in a 74% reduction in emissions by 2045, the borough would still not reach carbon neutrality by this time. Step-change style shifts in behaviour and technology will be needed to meet the 2045 timeline.

In planning next steps, Cheshire East Council should consider the following:

- **Confirm your priority action areas:** In this report, we give recommendations on how the council could prioritise action and develop its action plan, focussing on carbon impact. Several other metrics are also given for consideration, including the council's role and ability to influence each action.
- **Work together with other stakeholders:** The council is not expected (or able) to achieve the goals of the plan alone and must use its role in the community to lead others. Officers consistently fed back that existing networks and groups can be leveraged and "buy in" to this agenda to push action further and faster. There may also be additional partnerships specifically focused on climate that are needed to help accelerate and focus action.
- **Consider the impacts of climate action holistically** when making the case for climate action: Climate action offers significant co-benefits to the local economy, communities and environment in virtually all cases. Many offer a return on investment or operational cost savings, which also bolster the case for action.
- **Continue to consider a variety of funding streams** to support financing local carbon reduction initiatives including community investment schemes and government grants.
- **The importance of monitoring and reporting on your progress:** This is vital in ensuring action is coordinated and sustained. This should include assigning and tracking responsibility against each action and tracking impact to ensure the actions are having the desired effect.
- **Going beyond the SCATTER High Ambition Pathway** is a necessity in order to reach the borough's carbon neutral goal. Nevertheless, the interventions outlined in this report should be prioritised, as the evidence base behind them ensures these savings can be achieved most quickly and reliably.

### Gap to target and carbon offsetting/insetting

Even with the successful implementation of the interventions outlined, by 2045 Cheshire East will likely still contend with residual emissions in hard-to-treat areas. Particularly this may include isolated settlements and buildings that are difficult to reach in terms of low-carbon heat and modern energy efficiency. There will also likely be residual emissions from freight and agriculture, which will need to be appropriately managed. Developing an approach on how the borough will offset or explore the use Authority Based Insetting as a method will be an important consideration.

# Appendices

---

Appendix 1: SCATTER FAQs	Page 120
Appendix 2: Cheshire East SCATTER Inventory Data	Page 121
Appendix 3: Carbon budget analysis	Page 122
Appendix 4: Current context sources	Page 123
Appendix 5: Energy generation breakdown	Page 124
Appendix 6: Carbon savings methodology	Page 125
Appendix 7: Co-benefit considerations	Page 126
Appendix 8: Data sources for performance indicators	Page 127

## Appendix 1 – SCATTER FAQs

### What do the different sectors and subsectors represent within the SCATTER Inventory?

- **The Direct Emissions Summary and Subsector categories** are aligned to the the World Resource Institute’s Global Protocol for Community-Scale Greenhouse Gas Emission Inventories (“GPC”), as accepted by CDP and the Global Covenant of Mayors.
- **The BEIS Local Emissions Summary** represents Local Authority level data published annually by the Department for Business Energy & Industrial Strategy (BEIS).
- **Stationary energy** includes emissions associated with industrial buildings and facilities (e.g. gas & electricity).
- **IPPU** specifically relates to emissions that arise from production of products within the following industries: iron and steel, non-ferrous metals, mineral products, chemicals. These are derived from DUKES data (1.1-1.3 & 5.1).
- **Waterborne Navigation and Aviation** relate to trips that occur within the region. The figures are derived based on national data (Civil Aviation Authority & Department for Transport) and scaled to Cheshire East.

The full methodology is available at <http://SCATTERcities.com/pages/methodology>

### How does SCATTER treat future energy demand?

Future demand is hard to predict accurately. The National Grid’s Future Energy Scenarios (FES) indicates that under all scenarios that meet the UK’s net zero by 2050 target (including “Leading the Way”, which illustrates the fastest credible rate of decarbonisation) electricity demand still increases. On the other hand, SCATTER’s High Ambition Pathway assumes that electricity demand reduces due to improvements to efficiency of operation.<sup>1</sup> Factors such as increased electrification of heating technologies and transport are naturally big drivers for the increase, but incentives and opportunities for demand reduction and energy efficiency measures are still significant and could slow or tip trends in the other direction.

### What do the different emissions categories mean within SCATTER?

**Direct** = GHG emissions from sources located within the local authority boundary (also referred to as Scope 1). For example petrol, diesel or natural gas.

**Indirect** = GHG emissions occurring as a consequence of the use of grid-supplied electricity, heat, steam and/or cooling within the local authority boundary (also referred to as Scope 2).

**Other** = All other GHG emissions that occur outside the local authority boundary as a result of activities taking place within the boundary (also referred to as Scope 3). This category is not complete and only shows sub-categories required for CDP / Global Covenant of Mayors reporting.

1 – It should be noted that this optimism for demand reduction is consistent with the legacy 2050 Pathways tool.

## Appendix 2 – SCATTER Inventory

### Notes:

- SCATTER calculates a territorial emissions profile and therefore excludes emissions from goods and services generated outside the borough (also referred to as consumption emissions).
- Within the SCATTER model, national figures for emissions within certain sectors are scaled down to a local authority level based upon a series of assumptions and factors.
- The inventory data presented here relates to the 2019 reporting year as emissions are reported two years in arrears

IE	Included Elsewhere
NE	Not Estimated
NO	Not Occurring
	Included as part of profile
	Excluded as part of profile

Sub Sector	DIRECT Scope 1 tCO <sub>2</sub> e	INDIRECT Scope 2 tCO <sub>2</sub> e	OTHER Scope 3 tCO <sub>2</sub> e	TOTAL tCO <sub>2</sub> e
Residential buildings	489,754	172,839	NO	762,406
Commercial buildings & facilities	81,945	105,763	26,969	214,676
Institutional buildings & facilities	65,779	22,964	12,074	100,817
Industrial buildings & facilities	256,705	128,838	65,752	451,296
Agricultural fuel use	34,678	4	8,254	42,937
Fugitive emissions	54,057	-	NE	54,057
On-road	942,413	IE	405,099	1,347,512
Rail	14,473	IE	3,444	17,917
Waterborne navigation	13,009	IE	IE	13,009
Aviation	NO	IE	211,286	211,286
Off-road	9,408	IE	NE	9,408
Solid waste disposal	7,323	-	IE	7,323
Biological treatment	NO	-	IE	-
Incineration and open burning	1,729	-	IE	1,729
Wastewater	6,945	-	NO	6,945
Industrial process	125,404	-	NE	125,404
Industrial product use	0	-	NE	0
Livestock	301,822	-	NE	301,822
Land use	9,482	-	NE	9,482
Other AFOLU	NE	-	NE	-
Electricity-only generation	NO	-	NO	-
CHP generation	NO	-	NO	-
Heat/cold generation	NO	-	NO	-
Local renewable generation	30	NO	NO	30
<b>TOTAL:</b>	<b>2,414,923</b>	<b>430,408</b>	<b>832,693</b>	<b>3,678,055</b>

## Appendix 3 – Carbon budget analysis

### What is a carbon budget?

A **carbon budget** is a fixed limit of cumulative emissions that are allowed over a given time in order to keep global temperatures within a certain threshold.

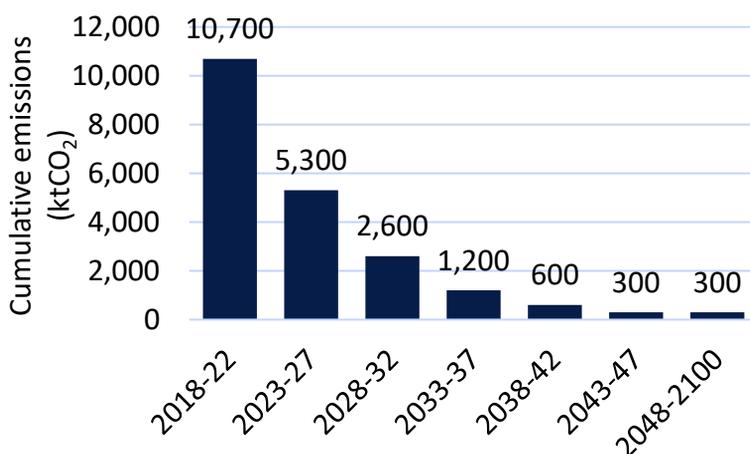
### The Tyndall Centre Carbon Budget

The Tyndall Centre for Climate Change Research, based at the University of Manchester, have translated the Paris Agreement targets of limiting temperature change below 2°C into a fixed emissions ‘carbon budget’ for each local authority. There are two key ideas underpinning their research:

- 1. The carbon budget is a fixed amount:** A global emissions limit represents the total emissions allowed before the 1.5°C threshold for greenhouse gas concentration is crossed. This global “budget” can then be scaled down to a national level, and finally, a regional level.
- 2. Emissions now mean impacts later:** The most crucial element of this approach is understanding the importance of cumulative carbon emissions. Once emitted, carbon dioxide remains in the atmosphere for many years, contributing to increasing the average global temperature. The carbon budget does not reset; it represents a fixed upper limit to emissions. These two principles mean that the annual reduction rate of emissions becomes very important. Cumulative emissions and the scale & speed of action in the short-term are crucial in meeting the targets of the Paris Agreement.

### Results for Cheshire East

- To keep Cheshire East aligned with the Paris Agreement, emissions should be reduced by 13.6% each year.
- Between 2005 and 2017, the average annual emissions reduction rate in Cheshire East was around 3%, highlighting the ambitious action required to meet the Paris Agreement targets.
- If Cheshire East continues along a business-as-usual pathway, the carbon budget (2020 – 2100) will be exceeded before 2030 and this could happen as soon as 2026.
- By 2041, 5% of the budget remains, provided that Cheshire East achieves the recommended annual reduction rate.



The chart opposite above describes the carbon budget targets based on the recommended annual reduction rate. Slight differences in scope mean that direct comparisons of this budget with the cumulative emissions from SCATTER Pathways trajectories (detailed in Chapter 5) should be taken as an estimate only.

## Appendix 4 – Current context sources

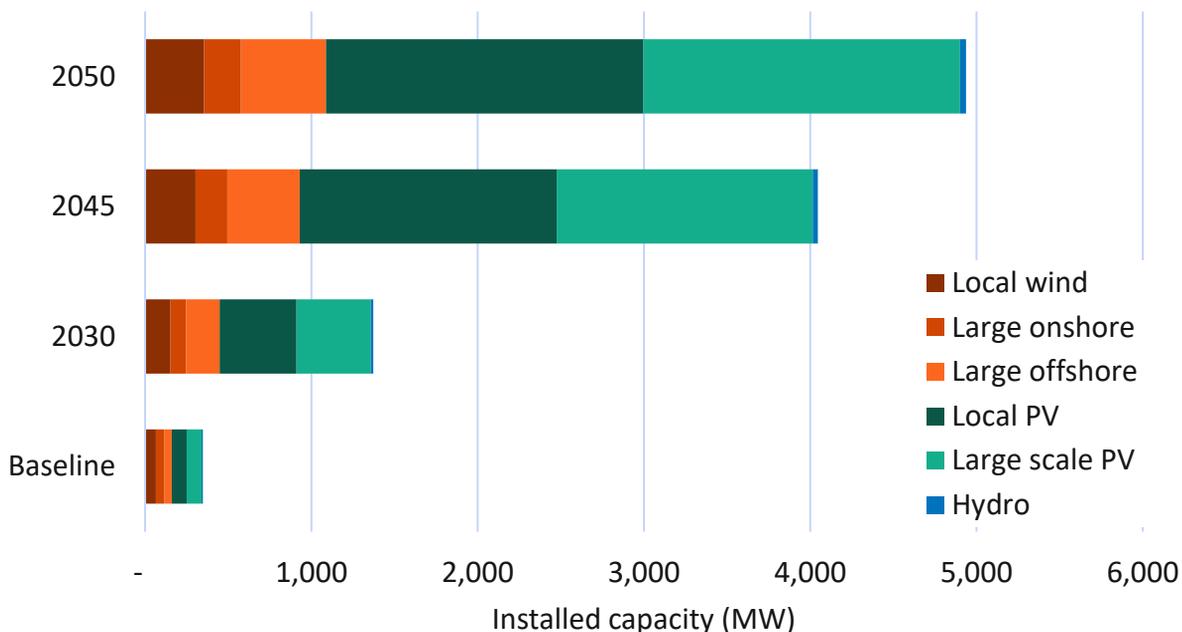
Unless stated otherwise, current contexts relate to 2020, which is used to reflect the starting point of the pathways. The table below gives data sources for current contexts quoted in the report.

Data source	Notes
<a href="#">EPC statistics</a>	Data for domestic buildings
<a href="#">Off-gas statistics</a>	Data for domestic buildings
<a href="#">Fuel poverty statistics</a>	Low income, low energy efficiency (LILEE) is the new government definition for fuel poverty. A household is considered fuel poor if living in an efficiency band of D or below, and when they spend the required amount to heat their home they are left with a residual income below the official poverty line.
<a href="#">Energy Company Obligation</a>	Data for number of installations at domestic sites
<a href="#">Display Energy Certificate</a>	Data for non-domestic buildings
<a href="#">Building Energy Efficiency Survey</a>	Information on various energy end uses in UK non-domestic buildings
<a href="#">BEIS emissions</a>	Government published data on emissions at local authority level
<a href="#">NTS9903</a>	DfT statistics on trip habits. Data quoted is from 2018/19 in order to capture pre-pandemic habits that are more representative of “typical” activities
<a href="#">DfT</a>	Data cache for vehicle mileage statistics
<a href="#">Agricultural economy</a>	Information on the extent of farmed land and livestock
<a href="#">Woodland Trust</a>	Tree coverage per parliamentary constituency
<a href="#">Local authority waste collection</a>	Quantity of collected waste for domestic and non domestic sources

## Appendix 5 – Energy generation breakdown



The graph below shows a more detailed breakdown of the installed capacity of different technologies, summarised in Figure 4.6.2.



Year	Local wind	Large onshore	Large offshore	Local PV	Large scale PV	Hydro
Baseline	64	52	43	91	88	8
2030	153	93	203	461	447	14
2045	304	190	435	1,547	1,540	30
2050	354	222	512	1,909	1,904	35

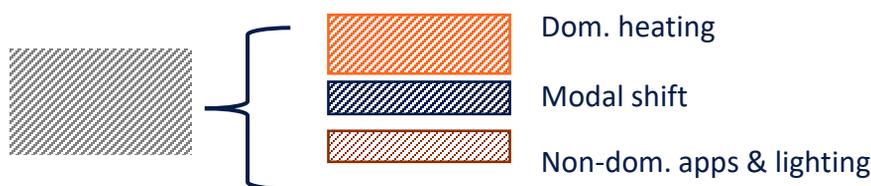
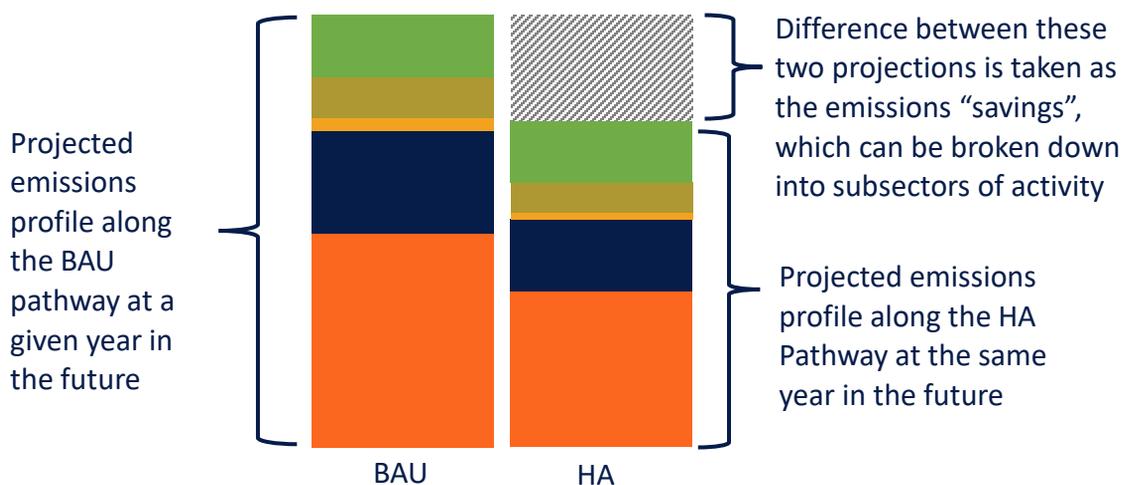
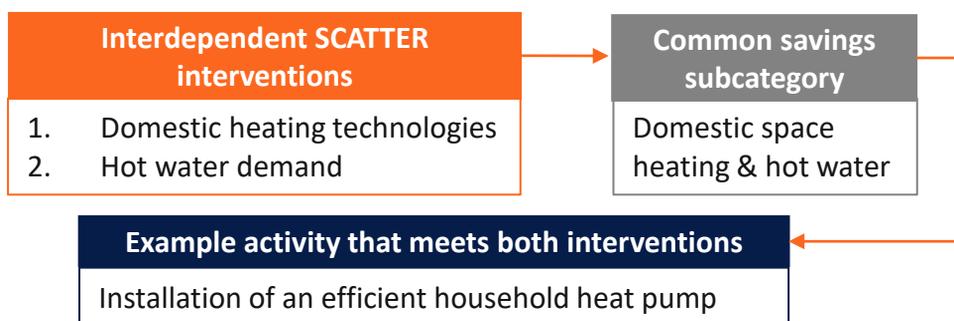
## Appendix 6 – Carbon savings methodology

### Estimating emissions savings

Using the SCATTER “High Ambition” (HA) and “Business as Usual” (BAU) scenarios, we can estimate emissions savings, broken down into different categories. This is done by comparing the projected emissions along each pathway from different subsectors (e.g. domestic lighting or commercial heating) for each year, and defining the difference between them. A visual representation of this method is given below.

### Which areas of activity have been estimated?

The categories of emissions savings are broken down slightly differently to the SCATTER interventions, meaning that the savings are grouped slightly differently. This is because of the interdependency of the SCATTER interventions, where more than one intervention contributes to the same savings subcategory. Since one action can contribute to more than one SCATTER intervention target, the savings from multiple separate interventions may be combined into one subcategory.



## Appendix 7 – Co-benefit considerations

The tables below define the different categories for which co-benefit implications have been considered. For each sub-sector in Chapter 4, typical actions have been considered in the context of the categories in each row of the table.

### Protected characteristics

The definition opposite for vulnerable/disabled people as part of an impacted group captures some, but not all, of the protected characteristics defined in the Equality Act (2010).

Additional characteristics include:

- Age
- Gender
- Sexual orientation
- Race
- Religion
- Disability
- Pregnancy & maternity
- Gender reassignment

Identifying intersectionality between these characteristics and factors such as income and health are an important consideration in how actions are designed. Overlaps can and should be identified using different data and actions tailored accordingly.

Category	What is being considered?
Public health	Physical and mental health implications for the general public, including the implications for public healthcare services.
Local environment	Air, water and soil quality. Provision of green infrastructure and support of biodiversity. Climate resilience and implications for climate adaptation.
Economic security	Opportunities and/or challenges for private sector businesses in terms of market, reputational and technological risks. Employment and productivity of local workforce.
Council services	Implications for changes to public services and infrastructure (housing, energy, waste, telecommunications)

Impacted group	Who is being considered?
Low-income	Households and workers who live on less than 60% of the UK's median income, per the UK government <a href="#">definition</a> .
Vulnerable/ disabled	Residents with long-term medical needs (physical, mental or otherwise) which may hinder their ability to participate on equal terms with wider society. It be the case that individuals do not necessarily self-define as vulnerable and/or disabled.
Businesses	The professional community within Cheshire East; local tradespeople and commercial enterprises. Sectors may be defined against specific actions.
Remote communities	Residents in the borough that live in a very rural environment e.g. not connected to mains gas supplies and/or very small settlements.

## Appendix 8 – Data for performance indicators

In Chapter 5, we make recommendations that the council track progress against its actions through the use of proxy data. These are shown in the tables below.

Climate Action Area	Data proxy for progress	Potential source for tracking progress
<b>Domestic lighting, appliances, and cooking</b>	Gas & electricity sales data	<a href="#">Sub national gas consumption</a> <a href="#">Sub national electricity consumption</a> <i>Local data on electrification of cooking systems requires a more specific research</i>
<b>Domestic space heating and hot water</b>	New build data EPC ratings Fuel poverty statistics Gas network statistics Utilities data Renewable Heat Incentive (RHI) installations	<a href="#">New build dwelling statistics</a> <a href="#">EPC</a> <a href="#">Fuel Poverty</a> <a href="#">ECO measures</a> <a href="#">Gas network</a> <a href="#">Sub national gas consumption</a> <a href="#">Sub national electricity consumption</a> <a href="#">RHI</a>
<b>Non-domestic heating and cooling</b>	Non-domestic EPC ratings Final energy consumption (fuel type) Gas & electricity sales data	<a href="#">EPCs for non-domestic properties</a> <a href="#">Sub-national energy consumption</a> <a href="#">Sub national gas consumption</a> <a href="#">Sub national electricity consumption</a>
<b>Non-domestic lighting, appliances, and catering</b>	Gas & electricity sales data	<i>Local data on electrification of cooking systems requires more specific research</i>
<b>Volume of Waste &amp; Recycling</b>	Tonnes of Household and Commercial waste sent for recycling	<a href="#">Collected waste statistics</a> Council-held statistics
<b>Local renewable technologies</b>	Renewable electricity (installations, capacity and generation) Ofgem Feed-in Tariffs (FIT) Installation Report	<a href="#">Regional Renewable statistics</a> <a href="#">FiT Quarterly Stats</a> <i>Large scale installations may require further research</i>

## Appendix 8 – Data for performance indicators

SCATTER subsector	Data proxy for progress	Potential source for tracking progress
<b>Domestic freight</b>	Licensed vehicles by body type Road transport energy consumption	<a href="#">VEH0105</a> <a href="#">Fuel Consumption Statistics</a>
<b>Domestic passenger transport - Demand</b>	Licensed vehicles by body type Road transport energy consumption Licensed ultra low emission vehicles Ultra low emission vehicles registered for the first time (by region) EV charging points	<a href="#">VEH0105</a> <a href="#">Fuel Consumption Statistics</a> <a href="#">VEH0132</a> <a href="#">VEH0172</a> <a href="#">Electric vehicle charging device statistics</a>
<b>International aviation &amp; shipping</b>	National data on passengers and freight movement	<a href="#">Airport Data</a>
<b>Agriculture and land use</b>	Land and crop areas, livestock populations and agricultural workforce Green Space Map	<a href="#">Structure of agricultural industry</a> <a href="#">OS Map Green Space</a> <i>Local data on the agricultural sector requires a more specific research</i>
<b>Tree planting outside woodlands</b>	Tree surveys	<a href="#">i-Tree</a>
<b>Industrial processes</b>	Electricity consumption in the industrial sector Actions towards less carbon-intensive industrial processes	<a href="#">DUKES Energy Consumption by final user</a> <a href="#">Industrial Decarbonisation and Energy Efficiency Roadmap Action Plan</a>

**Disclaimer**

Anthesis (UK) Limited has prepared this report for the sole use of the client (Cheshire East Council) and for the intended purposes as stated in the agreement between Anthesis and the client under which this report was completed. Anthesis has exercised due and customary care in preparing this report but has not, save as specifically stated, independently verified information provided by others. No other warranty, express or implied, is made in relation to the contents of this report. The use of this report, or reliance on its content, by unauthorised third parties without written permission from Anthesis shall be at their own risk, and Anthesis accepts no duty of care to such third parties. Any recommendations, opinions or findings stated in this report are based on facts and circumstances as they existed at the time the report was prepared. Any changes in such facts and circumstances may adversely affect the recommendations, opinions or findings contained in this report.

This page is intentionally left blank



*Working for a brighter future together*

## Environment and Communities Committee

---

<b>Date of Meeting:</b>	2 February 2023
<b>Report Title:</b>	Notice of Motion: Safe night-time travel for workers
<b>Report of:</b>	Jayne Traverse, Executive Director of Place
<b>Report Reference No:</b>	EC/24/22-23
<b>Ward(s) Affected:</b>	All

---

### 1. Purpose of Report

- 1.1. At the full Council Meeting of 19 October 2022, a notice of motion was proposed in relation to safe night-time travel for workers. This report responds to the proposals relating to Licensing within the motion. The Highways and Transport Committee considered the proposals relating to Public Transport within the motion on 26 January 2023.

### 2. Executive Summary

- 2.1. A Notice of Motion relating to safe night-time travel for workers was proposed to Council at its meeting on 19 October 2022. The motion was proposed by Councillor Laura Smith and seconded by Councillor Sally Handley. Council referred the motion to the Highways and Transport Committee and Environment and Communities Committee.
- 2.2. The full notice of motion is provided at para 6.1. It proposed the following actions in relation to the Council's licensing responsibilities:
- 2.2.1. The Council will use its powers and adopt a policy that our licensing board will ensure the process for approving late night licences will be linked to the provision of free transport home.
  - 2.2.2. The Council will use its powers to allow our licensing board to include additional criteria when considering late opening applications from licensed premises dependent on venues providing free transport home for night shift employees. This will significantly benefit the safety and wellbeing of hospitality workers, particularly women, who often cannot afford, or access, safe transport options late at night and benefit our community.

**2.2.3.** The Council will make representation to appropriate regional and national levels of governance to bring forward national minimum standards for taxis and private hire as per the recommendations of the Task and Finishing group and in support of this motion and its demands on behalf of our local community.

**2.3.** The Cheshire East Council Statement of Licensing Policy explains how the Council deals with licence applications for the sale of alcohol, the provision of regulated entertainment and late-night refreshment. The Policy is scheduled to be reviewed in 2023 and will be subject to consultation, and so this review will provide the opportunity for the proposals in relation to licensing late night refreshment and the provision of free transport home for late-night workers to be considered.

**2.4.** The Department for Transport issued Statutory Taxi and Private Hire Vehicle Standards in 2020. The statutory standards are specifically designed to protect children and vulnerable adults, although all passengers will benefit from the standards. The Standards require all Licensing Authorities to have a Taxi Licensing Policy and Licensing Authorities can only depart from the Statutory Standards where there is good reason to do so and so, in effect, they provide national minimum standards.

**2.5.** The Environment and Communities Committee on 4 August 2022 approved the updated Cheshire East Council Hackney Carriage and Private Hire Licensing Policy for adoption with an effective date of 1st November 2022. The policy had been reviewed and amended considering the Statutory Standards.

**2.6.** During 2022, the Department for Transport consulted on an update to best practice guidance on taxi and private hire vehicle licensing. The best practice guidance focuses on measures to ensure vehicles and drivers provide a safe, inclusive, accessible, and attractive service for the passengers they carry. The government are currently considering the feedback received to the consultation.

### **3. Recommendations**

**3.1.** That the Committee note the national and local policy and guidance in relation to licensing late night refreshment and the taxi and private hire vehicle regime.

**3.2.** That the Committee note the planned review of the Council's Statement of Licensing Policy during 2023.

### **4. Reasons for Recommendations**

**4.1.** The Cheshire East Council Constitution sets out the procedure for Notices of Motion submitted to Council. A motion referred to the relevant decision-making body must be considered within two meeting cycles. At the meeting to which the motion has been referred for consideration, the proposer of the motion if present shall be invited to speak first, followed by the seconder. The matter will then be opened up to wider discussion.

## 5. Other Options Considered

- 5.1. No other options were considered. In the interests of being open and transparent, the Notice of Motion to Council was referred to the relevant service committee for consideration in accordance with the Council's Constitution.

## 6. Background

- 6.1. Notice of Motion: Safe night-time travel for workers

*This Council notes that;*

- *Shift work is widespread in many industries, particularly hospitality, as well as health and care workers, retail, cleaning, security and porter staff and can often entail late-night working;*
- *Many workers, especially women, are increasingly worried about their safety travelling to and from work at night*

*This Council believes that;*

- *While employers may feel their duty of care to staff ends when an employee finishes a shift, they also need to take into consideration journeys home, especially during unsocial hours;*
- *The weakness of enforcement of the law against sexual assault, including up-skirting, on public transport is appalling and only 2% of victims go on to report sexual harassment on public transport;*
- *The Get Me Home Safely campaign - [Get ME Home Safely | Make Our Communities & Workplaces Safer](#) , which calls on employers to take all reasonable steps to ensure workers are able to get home safely from work at night, is greatly needed and should be supported;*
- *Greater numbers of trained staff and stronger enforcement of the law against sexual assault and harassment on public transport are urgently needed;*

*This Council will;*

- *Use its powers - as others such as East Dunbartonshire Council - and adopt a policy that our licensing board will ensure the process for approving late night licences will be linked to the provision of free transport home.*
- *Calls on Cheshire East Council to use its powers - as others have done – to allow our licensing board to include additional criteria when considering late opening applications from licensed premises dependent on venues providing free transport home for night shift employees. This will significantly benefit the safety and wellbeing of hospitality workers, particularly women, who often cannot afford, or access, safe transport options late at night and benefit our community.*

- *Publicly call for improvement to late night and off-peak transport service provision and use the Government's Safety of Women at Night Fund to provide extra night services, as well as work with employers to use the fund for supplementary taxi travel.*
- *Publicly call for the lowering of fares and opposition to any cuts to public transport funding and for our local council to use their powers and political platforms to achieve this.*
- *Publicly call for the municipal ownership of buses in order to lower prices and improve service provision, especially for night-time and off-peak services and endeavour to work with Greater Manchester Combined Authority as they move forward with bus franchising using powers under the Bus services Act 2017*
- *Make representation to appropriate regional and national levels of governance to bring forward national minimum standards for taxis and private hire as per the recommendations of the Task and Finishing group and in support of this motion and its demands on behalf of our local community.*

**6.2.** The Notice of Motion proposes that the Council adopts a licensing policy to ensure that decisions relating to applications for late-night licences consider the provision of free transport home for the night-time workers of the premises. It also proposes that the Council specifies additional criteria within its policy relating to the provision of free transport home for night shift workers.

**6.3.** Cheshire East Council is the Licensing Authority for the area of Cheshire East under the provisions of the Licensing Act 2003. This includes licensing the sale of alcohol, the provision of regulated entertainment and late-night refreshment.

**6.4.** The Licensing Act 2003 requires each licensing authority to publish a Statement of Licensing Policy to explain how the Council will deal with applications in order to promote the four licensing objectives set out in the Act:

- The prevention of crime and disorder
- Public safety
- The prevention of public nuisance
- The protection of children from harm

**6.5.** The Notice of Motion references East Dunbartonshire Council who have published a Supplementary Statement of Licensing Policy which includes additional criteria for consideration for an application seeking increased terminal licensed hour on a Friday and Saturday night to 1am for on sale premises. The supplementary policy includes the following statement:

*"The Board believes that all licence holders, and particularly those operating or applying for later licensed hours, should consider what arrangements they*

*have in place or intend to introduce for staff returning home safely after the premises have closed when transportation options may be more limited. The Licensing Board is greatly encouraged by the “Safe Home” initiatives adopted by some licence holders for their staff and would strongly encourage others to take a similarly responsible approach to the safety of staff working within their premises later at night.”*

- 6.6.** It should be noted that the legislation and licensing regime in Scotland is different to England and Wales.
- 6.7.** The Cheshire East Council Statement of Licensing Policy is scheduled to be reviewed in 2023 and will be subject to consultation. This will provide the opportunity for this proposal to be considered.
- 6.8.** It is important to note that the Statement of Licensing Policy sets out how Cheshire East Council discharges its responsibilities under the Licensing Act with a view to promoting the four licensing objectives. It establishes a local framework for decision-making when considering applications for relevant permissions, or variations to existing terms and conditions. It cannot place requirements or duties on licence holders that are not relevant to the licensing objectives or are beyond their control. Similarly, the Statement of Licensing Policy should not replicate or duplicate matters that are controlled under other legislation.
- 6.9.** The Council is also the Licensing Authority for the hackney carriage and private hire vehicle regime for the borough of Cheshire East.
- 6.10.** The Notice of Motion also proposes that the Council makes representation to appropriate regional and national levels of governance to bring forward national minimum standards for taxis and private hire vehicles to improve safety for women using private hire vehicles and taxis.
- 6.11.** The Department for Transport issued Statutory Taxi and Private Hire Vehicle Standards in 2020 following consultation with trade, regulators and safety campaign groups. The Standards place a requirement on all Licensing Authorities to have a Taxi Licensing Policy and Licensing Authorities can only depart from the Statutory Standards where there is good reason to do so and so, in effect, they provide national minimum standards. The statutory standards are specifically designed to protect children and vulnerable adults, although all passengers will benefit from the standards.
- 6.12.** On 4 August 2022, the Environment and Communities Committee approved the Cheshire East Council Hackney Carriage and Private Hire Licensing Policy for adoption with an effective date of 1st November 2022. The policy had been reviewed and amended considering the Statutory Standards. The draft policy had been subject to consultation with stakeholders including trade representatives, businesses that may be affected by the amendments, the general public, neighbouring authorities, police and other agencies (e.g. safeguarding agencies).

- 6.13.** The Department for Transport has also consulted on an update to best practice guidance on taxi and private hire vehicle licensing to assist local authorities in England that have responsibility for the regulation of this sector. The focus of the best practice guidance is on how licensing authorities can best use their powers to ensure that the taxi and private hire drivers and vehicles provide a safe, inclusive, accessible, and attractive service for the passengers they carry. The consultation closed on 20 June 2022. The government are currently considering the feedback received to the consultation.

## **7. Implications**

### **7.1. Legal**

- 7.1.1.** Recommendations 3.1 and 3.2 are uncontroversial and are within the Committees powers and do not infringe any public law principles that are applicable to the decision making of the Local Authority.

- 7.1.2.** The proposals within the Notice of Motion require careful consideration by the committee. As has been pointed out in the body of this Report, Licensing Authorities cannot place requirements on licence holders that are not relevant to the licensing objectives of the Licensing Act 2003, or which are beyond its control. In responding to the motion Members are reminded of this and should not decide an action in response to the motion that would commit the Local Authority as the Licensing Authority to do something it cannot lawfully do.

### **7.2. Finance**

- 7.2.1.** There are no financial implications arising from this report. The review of the Cheshire East Council Statement of Licensing Policy will be undertaken by existing resources funded by the Licensing team budget.

### **7.3. Policy**

- 7.3.1.** There are no policy implications arising from this report.

### **7.4. Equality**

- 7.4.1.** There are no equality implications arising from this report.

### **7.5. Human Resources**

- 7.5.1.** There are no Human Resources implications arising from this report.

### **7.6. Risk Management**

- 7.6.1.** The recommendations of the motion propose to influence licensing policy. As pointed out in 7.1.2, there is a risk that the recommendations, if accepted, could commit the Council as the Licensing Authority to do something it cannot lawfully do.

### **7.7. Rural Communities**

- 7.7.1.** There are no implications for rural communities arising from this report.

**7.8. Children and Young People/Cared for Children**

7.8.1. There are no implications for children and young people arising from this report.

**7.9. Public Health**

7.9.1. There are no implications for public health arising from this report.

**7.10. Climate Change**

7.10.1. There are no implications for climate change arising from this report.

<b>Access to Information</b>	
Contact Officer:	Kim Evans, Licensing Team Leader Kim.evans@cheshireeast.gov.uk
Appendices:	None
Background Papers:	<a href="http://cheshireeast.gov.uk">Statement of Licensing Policy 2019-2024 (cheshireeast.gov.uk)</a> <a href="http://www.gov.uk">Statutory taxi and private hire vehicle standards - GOV.UK (www.gov.uk)</a> <a href="http://cheshireeast.gov.uk">Hackney Carriage &amp; Private Hire Licensing Policy 2022 - 2027 (cheshireeast.gov.uk)</a>

This page is intentionally left blank



Working for a brighter future together

## Environment and Communities Committee

---

<b>Date of Meeting:</b>	2 February 2023
<b>Report Title:</b>	Notice of Motion: Hydraulic Fracturing (Fracking)
<b>Report of:</b>	Jayne Traverse, Executive Director of Place
<b>Report Reference No:</b>	EC/25/22-23
<b>Ward(s) Affected:</b>	All

---

### 1. Purpose of Report

- 1.1. At the full Council Meeting of 19 October 2022, a notice of motion was proposed in relation to Hydraulic Fracturing (Fracking). This report responds to that notice of motion.

### 2. Executive Summary

- 2.1. A Notice of Motion relating to Hydraulic Fracturing (Fracking) was proposed to Council at its meeting on 19 October 2022. The motion was proposed by Councillor N Mannion. Council referred the motion to the Environment and Communities Committee.

- 2.2. Notice of Motion: Hydraulic Fracturing (Fracking)

*Last month the Government announced the lifting of the moratorium on fracking that had been in place since 2019 following earth tremors and environmental concerns.*

*It is understood that certain areas of Cheshire East may have geological conditions, shale rock, suitable for the hydraulic fracturing process to extract shale gas.*

*As admitted by the British Geological Survey, the risk of large tremors from fracking 'remains a scientific challenge for the geoscience community'.*

*In addition to the risk of earth tremors there remain significant unresolved environmental concerns around the contamination of ground water and associated public health and safety issues.*

*Therefore, it is proposed that:*

1. *Cheshire East Council not support any activity associated with the exploration, extraction or storage and transportation of shale gas on land it owns, leases or manages.*
2. *That where necessary, the council's environmental, mineral and planning policies be updated to deter all activities associated with fracking and shale gas exploration, extraction or storage and transportation within Cheshire East.*
3. *Local Members of Parliament be lobbied to support this position*

- 2.3. Hydraulic Fracturing, commonly known as “fracking”, is a technique used in the extraction of gas from shale rock. It involves drilling into the earth and directing a high-pressure mixture of water, sand, and chemicals at a rock layer, to release the gas inside. Fracking is controversial because the injection of fluid at high pressure into the rock can cause earth tremors.
- 2.4. In November 2019 the government announced a moratorium on shale gas fracking in England following the publication of new scientific analysis. The moratorium was lifted by the then-Prime Minister Liz Truss in September 2022, but subsequently restored by the new Prime Minister Rishi Sunak in October 2022.
- 2.5. Cheshire East Council has signed the UK100 Clean Energy by 2050 Pledge and has therefore committed itself to a focus on carbon reduction and the prioritisation of renewable energy generation.
- 2.6. The Council as a landowner does not permit hydrocarbon related activity on land within its control. It is unknown whether there are shale gas deposits below land the Council owns, leases, or manages or whether there are practical reasons why a developer of this type of resource would seek to access Council land for this purpose. Wellheads can be located some distance away from where the below ground fracking activity is taking place as drilling activity is horizontal as well as vertical. Given the nature of the technology to extract these resources it is very likely that a promoter of a scheme would be able to access these resources from land not in the Council's ownership. Policies relating to the development and delivery of the Council's estates and land is the responsibility of the Economy and Growth Committee.
- 2.7. As the local planning authority, the Council details its planning policies on minerals matters, including the extraction of energy minerals such as hydrocarbons (oil and gas), through the Cheshire East Minerals and Waste Plan (MWP). The Council consulted on the draft MWP was undertaken for 6 weeks during November and December 2022. A further public consultation will be undertaken on the Publication Draft MWP in Q3 2023 prior to its submission for independent examination.
- 2.8. National planning guidance requires a Local Planning Authority to “plan positively” for hydrocarbon activity. The Council's policy in the draft MWP conforms with planning guidance. It has been specifically written to be neutral

but emphasises the importance of ensuring proposals do not have unacceptable adverse impacts on human health, general amenity and the environment. If the policy was to be updated to deter activities associated with fracking it would be contrary to national planning guidance and would not get through Examination.

### **3. Recommendations**

- 3.1.** That the Committee note the national and local planning guidance and policy in relation to hydraulic fracturing.
- 3.2.** That the Committee note there are more controls the Council can put in place on land within its ownership.

### **4. Reasons for Recommendations**

- 4.1.** The Cheshire East Council Constitution sets out the procedure for Notices of Motion submitted to Council. A motion referred to the relevant decision-making body must be considered within two meeting cycles. At the meeting to which the motion has been referred for consideration, the proposer of the motion if present shall be invited to speak first, followed by the seconder. The matter will then be opened up to wider discussion.

### **5. Other Options Considered**

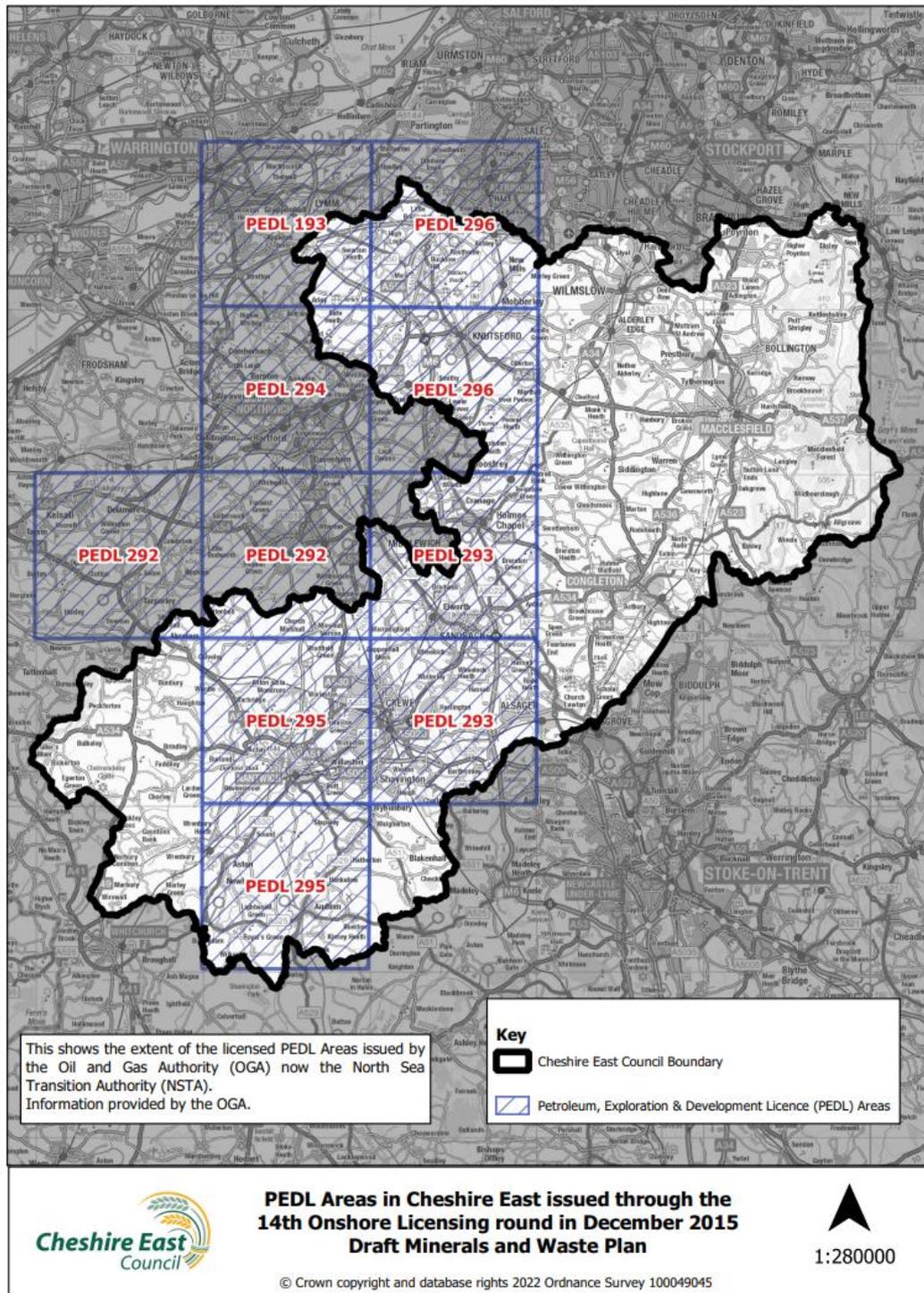
- 5.1.** No other options were considered. In the interests of being open and transparent, the Notice of Motion to Council was referred to the relevant service committee for consideration in accordance with the Council's Constitution.

### **6. Background**

- 6.1.** Hydraulic Fracturing, commonly known as "fracking", is a technique used in the extraction of gas from shale rock. It involves drilling into the earth and directing a high-pressure mixture of water, sand and chemicals at a rock layer, to release the gas inside. Wells can be drilled vertically or horizontally in order to release the gas. Fracking is controversial because the injection of fluid at high pressure into the rock can cause earth tremors.
- 6.2.** In November 2019 the government announced a moratorium on shale gas fracking in England following the publication of new scientific analysis.
- 6.3.** In September 2022, the then-Prime Minister Liz Truss lifted the moratorium on fracking in England where it was supported by local communities. However, the moratorium was restored by the new Prime Minister Rishi Sunak in October 2022. Fracking, therefore, in effect remains banned under the current government.
- 6.4.** Cheshire East is likely to have reserves of shale gas. The issuing of PEDLS (Petroleum Exploration and Development Licences) in December 2015 through the 14th Onshore Licensing round resulted in the issuing of 6 PEDL areas covering 10 grids of land within or partly within Cheshire East. The

licences convey no permission for operations on land but give exclusivity for exploration operations against other oil and gas exploration companies within a defined area. The PEDLs issued in Cheshire East all have extant status, meaning that they are not time limited.

Figure 1 – PEDL Licences Map



6.5. The geology is such that there is a possibility that hydrocarbons are present below the licenced PEDL areas within Cheshire East that can be commercially extracted. No applications have been made to date within the Borough

because of the issuing of these licences and no sites in Cheshire East have planning permission to explore, appraise or extract unconventional hydrocarbons such as shale gas.

- 6.6. The Cheshire East Minerals and Waste Plan (MWP) details the Council's planning policies on minerals and waste matters. It is part of the suite of planning policy documents that once all approved will together form the Council's Local Plan. The MWP focuses on issues that are specific to minerals and waste matters with the overall aim of achieving the sustainable provision of minerals and the sustainable management of waste within the borough. A consultation on the draft MWP was undertaken for 6 weeks during November and December 2022. The responses to the consultation are currently being considered. A further public consultation will be undertaken on the Publication Draft MWP in Q3 2023 prior to its submission for independent examination.
- 6.7. In terms of the general planning policy position, planning guidance requires the Local Planning Authority to "plan positively" for hydrocarbon activity. It identifies the Council's role as being to agree appropriate well locations where the impacts of the development are acceptable.
- 6.8. The Council's policy in the draft MWP conforms with planning guidance. It has been specifically written to be neutral (it neither supports nor opposes hydrocarbon extraction) but emphasises the importance of ensuring proposals do not have unacceptable adverse impacts on human health, general amenity and the environment (both natural and historic).

#### Extract from draft Minerals and Waste Plan

#### **Policy MIN 10 Conventional and Unconventional Hydrocarbons (Oil and Gas)**

Proposals for the exploration, appraisal or production of hydrocarbons will be considered on the following basis:

##### **Exploration and appraisal**

1. Proposals for the exploration and appraisal of hydrocarbons will only be permitted where it has been demonstrated that well sites and associated facilities are sited in the least sensitive location from which the target reservoir can be accessed, and they accord with all relevant policies of the Local Plan. Where proposals for exploration and appraisal are permitted, there will be no presumption that long term production from those wells will be permitted.

##### **Production**

2. Proposals for hydrocarbon production will only be permitted where it has been demonstrated that the further works and surface facilities are justified as being required to manage the output from the well(s),

including facilities for the utilisation of energy, where relevant, and that they are sited in the least sensitive location from which the target reservoir can be accessed. Proposals will also need to accord with all relevant policies of the Local Plan and be supported by a full appraisal programme for the hydrocarbon resource.

### **Overall assessment**

3. Having assessed the impacts of proposals for exploration, appraisal and production of hydrocarbons, permission will only be granted for such activities where it has been demonstrated that there are no unacceptable adverse impacts on human health, general amenity and the environment (both natural and historic).
4. All proposals should include restoration and aftercare measures for each stage of development.
5. All applications for development associated with the exploration, appraisal and production of oil, gas and unconventional hydrocarbons will be expected to demonstrate that:
  - i. well sites and associated facilities are sited, so far as is practicable, to minimise adverse impacts on the environment or local communities
  - ii. the development is located outside Protected Groundwater Source Areas
  - iii. there are no unacceptable adverse impacts (in terms of quantity and quality) upon sensitive water receptors including groundwater, water bodies and wetland habitats
  - iv. the exploration and appraisal operations are for an agreed, temporary length of time
  - v. the drilling site and any associated land is restored to a high-quality standard and appropriate after use that reflects the local landscape character at the earliest practicable opportunity
  - vi. fugitive emissions from the exploration, testing and production activities should be minimised

### **Supporting Information**

Whilst accepting that hydrocarbon related proposals and activities may come forward during the plan period, the Council is concerned to make sure that they can be undertaken in a way that does not unacceptably impact on the environment and the amenity of local communities. This can raise issues that are dealt with by policies elsewhere in the Local Plan, including the LPS and

SADPD. These include issues such as climate change, protection of wildlife and biodiversity, protection of the historic environment, landscape character, agricultural land, flood risk, water resources, pollution, land contamination and land instability, public rights of way and restoration.

Particular consideration will be given to the location of hydrocarbon development involving hydraulic fracturing, having regard to impacts on water resources, seismicity, local air quality, landscape, noise and lighting impacts. Such development will not be supported within protected groundwater source protection zones or where it might adversely affect or be affected by flood risk or within Air Quality Management Areas or protected areas for the purposes of the Infrastructure Act 2015, section 50.

- 6.9.** The suggestion in the motion that the Council’s policy should be updated to “deter all activities associated with fracking and shale gas exploration, extraction or storage and transportation with Cheshire East” would be contrary to national planning guidance and would not get through Examination.

## **7. Implications**

### **7.1. Legal**

- 7.1.1. This Report notes National planning guidance requires a Local Planning Authority to “plan positively” for hydrocarbon activity. National Planning Policy also makes it clear that when considering relevant planning applications, mineral planning authorities should ensure that there are no unacceptable adverse impacts on the environment or on human health.

### **7.2. Finance**

- 7.2.1. There are no financial implications arising from this report. Any update to planning policy can be considered as part of the planned activity to review and update the Minerals and Waste Plan.

### **7.3. Policy**

- 7.3.1. There are no policy implications arising from this report.

### **7.4. Equality**

- 7.4.1. There are no equality implications arising from this report.

### **7.5. Human Resources**

- 7.5.1. There are no Human Resources implications arising from this report.

### **7.6. Risk Management**

- 7.6.1. The recommendations of the motion propose to influence planning policy that would be contrary to national planning guidance. This could result in the MWP failing to get through independent examination.

### **7.7. Rural Communities**

7.7.1. There are no implications for rural communities arising from this report.

**7.8. Children and Young People/Cared for Children**

7.8.1. There are no implications for children and young people arising from this report.

**7.9. Public Health**

7.9.1. There are no implications for public health arising from this report.

**7.10. Climate Change**

7.10.1. There are no implications for climate change arising from this report.

<b>Access to Information</b>	
Contact Officer:	Stuart Penny, Planning Policy & CIL Manager Stuart.penny@cheshireeast.gov.uk
Appendices:	None
Background Papers:	None

## Work Programme – Environment and Communities Committee – 2022/23

A Report title in Bold indicates that this is a significant decision

Reference	Committee Date	Report title	Purpose of Report	Report Author /Senior Officer	Consultation and Engagement Process and Timeline	Equality Impact Assessment Required and Published (Y/N)	Part of Budget and Policy Framework (Y/N)	Corporate Plan Priority	Exempt Item and Paragraph Number
EC/03/22-23	30 March 2023	Second Financial Review Report	To receive the mid-year financial review for the Environment and Communities Committee and to note or approve virements and supplementary estimates as required.	Director of Finance and Customer Services (s151 Officer)	N/A	N/A	N/A	Ensure that there is transparency in all aspects of council decision making	N/A
EC/27/22-23	June/July 2023	<b>Review of the Cemeteries Strategy</b>	To consider the review of the Cemeteries Strategy initiated by the Environment and Communities Committee in November 2021 of which a Member Advisory Panel was established to advise the review.	Director of Environment and Neighbourhood Services	Yes	Yes	Yes	Listen, learn and respond to our residents, promoting opportunities for a two-way conversation	N/A

This page is intentionally left blank